SPELLING

CK-12

Default Text

This text is disseminated via the Open Education Resource (OER) LibreTexts Project (https://LibreTexts.org) and like the thousands of other texts available within this powerful platform, it is freely available for reading, printing, and "consuming."

The LibreTexts mission is to bring together students, faculty, and scholars in a collaborative effort to provide an accessible, and comprehensive platform that empowers our community to develop, curate, adapt, and adopt openly licensed resources and technologies; through these efforts we can reduce the financial burden born from traditional educational resource costs, ensuring education is more accessible for students and communities worldwide.

Most, but not all, pages in the library have licenses that may allow individuals to make changes, save, and print this book. Carefully consult the applicable license(s) before pursuing such effects. Instructors can adopt existing LibreTexts texts or Remix them to quickly build course-specific resources to meet the needs of their students. Unlike traditional textbooks, LibreTexts' web based origins allow powerful integration of advanced features and new technologies to support learning.



LibreTexts is the adaptable, user-friendly non-profit open education resource platform that educators trust for creating, customizing, and sharing accessible, interactive textbooks, adaptive homework, and ancillary materials. We collaborate with individuals and organizations to champion open education initiatives, support institutional publishing programs, drive curriculum development projects, and more.

The LibreTexts libraries are Powered by NICE CXone Expert and was supported by the Department of Education Open Textbook Pilot Project, the California Education Learning Lab, the UC Davis Office of the Provost, the UC Davis Library, the California State University Affordable Learning Solutions Program, and Merlot. This material is based upon work supported by the National Science Foundation under Grant No. 1246120, 1525057, and 1413739.

Any opinions, findings, and conclusions or recommendations expressed in this material are those of the author(s) and do not necessarily reflect the views of the National Science Foundation nor the US Department of Education.

Have questions or comments? For information about adoptions or adaptions contact info@LibreTexts.org or visit our main website at https://LibreTexts.org.

The LibreTexts name, logo, and book covers are trademarked by LibreTexts, Inc. (a 501(c)(3) not-for-profit organization) and protected against unauthorized use.

This text was compiled on 08/26/2026

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Licensing

1: Vowels vs. Consonants and Letters vs. Sounds

1.1: Letters and Sounds

1.2: Always Vowels

1.3: Vowels That Can Be Consonants- , , and

1.4: Practice with Vowel and Consonant Letters and Sounds

2: Consonant Sounds and Spellings

2.1: The Consonant Sound [p]

2.2: The Consonant Sound [b]

2.3: The Consonant Sound [t]

2.4: The Consonant Sound [d]

2.5: The Consonant Sound [k]

2.6: The Consonant Sound [g]

2.7: Soft and Hard

2.8: Soft and Hard

2.9: The Consonant Sound [j]

2.10: The Consonant Sound [ch]

2.11: The Consonant Sound [sh]

2.12: The Consonant Sounds [f] and [v]

2.13: The Consonant Sound [s]

2.14: The Consonant Sound [z]

2.15: The Consonant Sound [m]

2.16: The Consonant Sound [n]

2.17: The Consonant Sound 'Eng'

2.18: The Consonant Sounds [h] and [th]

2.19: The Consonant Sounds Voiced and Unvoiced

2.20: The Consonant Sounds [w] and [y]

2.21: The Consonant Sound [r]

2.22: The Consonant Sound [l]

3: Vowel Sounds and Spellings

3.1: Overview of Vowel Sounds

3.2: The Vowel

3.3: The Vowel

3.4: The Vowel (i)

3.5: The Vowel (o)

3.6: Four Long and Short (u) Sounds

3.7: Strong and Weak Vowel Sounds

CK-12 LICENSED UNDER CK-12 License © CK-12 Foundation • Visit us at ck12.org

3.8: The 'Schwa' Sound
3.9: Diphthongs

4: Word Patterns

4.1: Overview of Long and Short Vowel Patterns - VCV and VCC
4.2: Twinning
4.3: Silent Final (e) in the VCV Pattern
4.4: Silent Final (e) as an Insulator
4.5: Multiple Uses of Silent Final (e)
4.6: The Vowel Pattern Ve#
4.7: The Pattern CVC#

5: Compound Words

5.1: Overview of Compound Words
5.2: Compounds like Blackbird and Catbird
5.3: Compounds like Hilltop and Fireplace
5.4: Compounds like Backyard and Popcorn
5.5: Compounds like Dogcatcher and Steamboat

6: Suffixes

6.1: The Suffix -ive
6.2: The Suffixes -ance and -ence
6.3: The Suffixes -ic and -al
6.4: The Suffix -ion
6.5: The Suffixes -ity, -ety, and -ty
6.6: The Suffix -age
6.7: The Suffixes -able and -ible
6.8: The Suffixes -er and -est
6.9: The Suffixes -ed and -ing
6.10: The Suffix -s
6.11: The Suffixes -ist and -est
6.12: The Suffix -ize
6.13: The Suffix -en
6.14: Four Suffixes- -ful, -less, -ly, and -y
6.15: The Suffix -ness
6.16: The Suffix -ment

7: Spelling Rules for Suffixes

7.1: The Rule of Simple Addition
7.2: The Twinning or Doubling Rule
7.3: The Final (e) Deletion Rule
7.4: Replacing Letters and the (y)-to-(i) Rule
7.5: The Doubling or Twinning Rule in Longer Words

CK-12 LICENSED UNDER CK-12 License
© CK-12 Foundation • Visit us at ck12.org

8: Prefixes

8.1: The Prefix Com-

8.2: The Prefix Ex-

8.3: The Prefix Non-

8.4: The Prefixes Under-, Over-, and Counter-

8.5: The Prefixes Inter- and Sur-

8.6: The Prefix Syn-

8.7: Assimilation

8.8: The Prefix Re-

8.9: The Prefix Un-

8.10: The Prefix Mis-

8.11: The Prefix Dis-

8.12: Double Letters with Un-, Re-, Dis-, and Mis-

8.13: The Prefix Ad-

8.14: The Prefix Sub-

8.15: The Prefix In-

8.16: The Prefix Ob-

9: Stems and Bases / Roots

9.1: The Set of Bases 'duce' and 'duct'

9.2: The Set of Bases 'cede,' 'ceed,' and 'cess'

9.3: Word Stems

9.4: Word Elements and Bases

9.5: The Free Bases 'scribe' and 'script'

9.6: Section 4- Bound Bases and Bound Stems

9.7: Bound Stems and Prefixes

9.8: Bound Bases, Prefixes, and Suffixes

9.9: Four Bound Bases- 'cept,' 'fect,' 'gest,' and 'spect'

9.10: The Set of Bound Bases 'ceive' and 'cept'

9.11: The Set of Bound Bases 'miss' and 'mit'

10: Spelling Homophones

10.1: Overview of Spelling Homophones

10.2: Homophones with Long 'oo'

10.3: Contractions with Homophones

10.4: The Homophones Affect / Effect and Accept / Except

10.5: Homophones and Near-Homophones

11: Punctuation Used in Spelling

11.1: Spelling Using Apostrophes

11.2: Spelling Contractions with Apostrophes

11.3: Spelling Possessives with Apostrophes

CK-12 LICENSED UNDER CK-12 License
© CK-12 Foundation • Visit us at ck12.org

Index
Glossary
Detailed Licensing

This page titled Spelling is shared under a CK-12 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

Licensing

A detailed breakdown of this resource's licensing can be found in ***Back Matter/Detailed Licensing***.

This page titled Licensing is shared under a license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by LibreTexts.

1: VOWELS VS. CONSONANTS AND LETTERS VS. SOUNDS

1.1: Letters and Sounds

1.2: Always Vowels

1.3: Vowels That Can Be Consonants- , , and

1.4: Practice with Vowel and Consonant Letters and Sounds

This page titled 1: Vowels vs. Consonants and Letters vs. Sounds is shared under a CK-12 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

1.1: Letters and Sounds



Letters and sounds are two different things: Letters are things you **see**. Sounds are things you **hear**.

For example, say the word *else*. You should hear three sounds in it:

- The first sound is spelled by the letter at the front of the word.
- The second sound is spelled by the letter .
- The third sound is spelled by the letter .

~~Note that the letter at the end of *else* does not spell a sound.~~

~~So you can see four letters, but you can hear only three sounds.~~

~~Examples~~

~~Here are some examples with the letters and sounds counted out for each word. Note that sometimes two letters work together to spell a single sound and sometimes a letter may not spell any sound, like the final 'e' in *else*.~~

	~~How many letters?~~	~~How many sounds?~~
~~above~~	~~5~~	~~4 (since the is silent)~~
~~below~~	~~5~~	~~4 (since the makes a single sound)~~

~~Review~~

~~Fill in the blanks. First count the letters in each of the words below. Then count the sounds you hear in each one. Be aware of letters that work together or don't spell any sound.~~

	~~How many letters?~~	~~How many sounds?~~
~~1. always~~		
~~2. know~~		
~~3. seventy~~		
~~4. queen~~		
~~5. because~~		
~~6. before~~		
~~7. bridge~~		

	How many letters?	How many sounds?
8. knee		
9. would		
10. through		

Show Answer

	How many letters?	How many sounds?
1. always	6	5
2. know	4	2
3. seventy	7	7
4. queen	5	4
5. because	7	5
6. before	6	5
7. bridge	6	4
8. knee	4	2
9. would	5	3
10. through	7	3

This page titled 1.1: Letters and Sounds is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

1.2: Always Vowels



Our alphabet has twenty-six letters. Some are **vowels** and some are **consonants**. While many people learn that the standard five letters (, , , , *and*) *are vowels, the four letters that are always used as vowels are , , , and .**

Note that when we talk about letters, versus sounds, we put them inside pointed brackets, like this:

Examples

Underline the vowel letters in each word.

1. *itself*
2. *join*

Review

1. *Underline the vowel letters in each word as we have done with the examples itself and join. Don't worry about the check marks yet.*

itself ✓	*magic*	*rabbit*	*favor*
join ✓	*bridge*	*asking*	*their*
better	*knee*	*village*	*often*

2. *Now sort the words into these four groups and check them off the list as we have done with itself and join. Be careful: most words go into more than one group.*

vowel	***vowel***	***vowel***	***vowel***
	itself	*itself*	*join*
		join	

3. *Fill in the blanks. (Don't forget the pointed brackets!) Four letters that are always vowels are ____, ____, ____, and ____.*
4. *Underline each vowel letter.*

above	*chance*	*height*	*behind*

board	whose	believe	phone
voted	region	important	government

5. Now sort the words into these groups and check them off the list.

vowel	vowel	vowel	vowel

Show Answer

1. Underline the vowel letters in each word.

itself	magic	rabbit	favor
join	bridge	asking	their
better	knee	village	often

2. Now sort the words into these four groups and check them off the list as we have done with itself and join. Be careful: most words go into more than one group.

vowel	vowel	vowel	vowel
magic	itself	itself	join
rabbit	better	join	favor
asking	bridge	magic	often
village	knee	bridge	
favor	village	rabbit	
	their	asking	
	often	village	
		their	

3. Fill in the blanks. (Don't forget the pointed brackets!) Four letters that are always vowels are , , , and .
4. Underline each vowel letter.

above	chance	height	behind
board	whose	believe	phone
voted	region	important	government

5. Now sort the words into these groups and check them off the list.

vowel	vowel	vowel	vowel
above	above	region	above
board	voted	height	board
chance	chance	believe	voted
important	whose	important	whose
	region	behind	region
	height		important
	believe		phone
	behind		government
	phone		
	government		

This page titled 1.2: Always Vowels is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

1.3: Vowels That Can Be Consonants- , , and

Overview of Vowels That Can Be Consonants



The standard that , , , , *and sometimes are vowels usually works.*

However, can sometimes work with another vowel to make a vowel sound, and can, on rare occasions, act as a consonant. Treating , , and as letters that sometimes work as vowels and sometimes as consonants helps us make sense of spelling.

Examples

- *In gym, someday, and puppy, makes a vowel sound, but in you and beyond, makes a consonant sound.*
- *The letter is only a vowel when it is found second in the two-letter teams , , and , as in draw, few, and low. Otherwise, it is a consonant, like in way, write and who.*
- *The letter is usually a vowel, but it acts as a consonant when comes after the letter “, as in unique, or when it spells the [w] sound. This happens when it comes right after the letter “, as in queen, and occasionally after the letter , as in penguin.””*

Review

Listen to the sound the , , or is spelling or helping to spell in these words. Then sort the words into the two groups below.

below	*years*	*went*	*white*	*type*	*question*
write	*every*	*study*	*full*	*earthquake*	*saw*
women	*new*	*yard*	*would*	*gull*	*language*
what	*argue*	*begun*	*jaguar*	*they*	*around*

Words in which the , , or is acting as...

a consonant	*a vowel*

Show Answer

A

Words in which the , , or is acting as...

a consonant	*a vowel*
years	*every*
yard	*type*
white	*they*
what	*saw*
write	*below*
women	*new*
would	*study*
went	*full*
earthquake	*around*
question	*gull*
jaguar	*argue*
language	*begun*

Explore More

In another concept, you can learn that when we add a suffix like -ing to a word that ends with a single consonant with a single vowel right in front of it, we must add a twin consonant letter: So if we start with the word hop and add -ing to it, we get the following:

single vowel
|
hop + ing
|
single consonant

which becomes

added twin consonant
|
hop + p + ing

Thus, we get hopping, with twin

s.

If and were always consonants, we would have to twin them when we add -ing to words like crow and toy, which would lead to the incorrect spellings and rather than the correct crowing and toying. In such cases, and are vowels, so we do not twin them.

And if were always a vowel, words like quit and quiz would have two vowel letters in front of the and rather than just one, which means that when we added ing to them, we would not twin the and . That would give us the incorrect spellings and rather than the correct spellings quitting and quizzing. In such cases, is a consonant and so we do twin the and .

As a Vowel or Consonant



Just like we can use the same word in different ways, we can use the same letter in different ways. For example, the word blue sometimes means a color, and sometimes it means "sad." Similarly, is a letter that is sometimes used as a vowel and sometimes as a consonant.

The letter is a consonant when it spells the sound it spells in the word yes. When it spells any other sound, it is a vowel.

Examples

Listen to the sound the is spelling or helping to spell in these words, then determine if it is acting as a vowel or a consonant.

1. In yell, the makes the vowel sound while the makes the sound it spells in yes. So, is acting as a ***consonant***.

2. In gym, the makes an [i] or short sound, so it is acting as the ***vowel***.

Review

1. Listen to the sound the is spelling or helping to spell in these words. Then sort the words into the two groups below:

gym	yard	years	every
type	you	they	why
beyond	someday	puppy	yellow

Words in which the is ...

a consonant	a vowel

2. One letter that is sometimes a vowel and sometimes a consonant is _____.

Show Answer

1. Listen to the sound the is spelling or helping to spell in these words. Then sort the words into the two groups

below:

gym	yard	years	every
type	you	they	why
beyond	someday	puppy	yellow

Words in which the is ...

a consonant	a vowel
beyond	gym
yard	type
you	someday
years	they
yellow	puppy
	every
	why

2. One letter that is sometimes a vowel and sometimes a consonant is .

As a Vowel or Consonant



The letter is one example of a letter that sometimes acts as a vowel and sometimes as a consonant. The letter is another letter that sometimes acts as a vowel and sometimes a consonant.

The letter is usually a consonant. It is a vowel only when it teams up with an , , or to spell a single sound—as in the words draw, few, and low. So the letter is a vowel only in the two-letter teams , , and .

Everywhere else is a consonant. It is a consonant when it spells the sound it does at the front of way, and it is a consonant when it teams up with and — as in write and who.

Examples

Listen to the sound the is spelling or helping to spell in each of these words. Then determine if it is acting as a vowel or a consonant.

1. In below, the is working in the team and thus is acting as a vowel.
2. In went, the is making the vowel sound and the is not working in an , , or team, so it is acting as a consonant.

Review

1. Listen to the sound the is spelling or helping to spell in each of these words. Then sort the words into the two groups below:

away	what	below	went
saw	write	would	new
yellow	women	few	white

Words in which the is ...

a vowel	a consonant

2. Each word in Column 1 below contains a or a . Sometimes the or is a consonant, sometimes a vowel. Spell each word in Column 1 backwards and you will get a new word. Write these new words in Column 2. Then put a check mark after each word that contains a or that is a vowel. We've given you a start:

Column 1	Column 2
was	saw
dray	yard
flow	
wets	
straw	
pay	
war	
yaws	
draw	
wonk	

Show Answer

1. Listen to the sound the is spelling or helping to spell in each of these words. Then sort the words into the two groups below:

away	what	below	went
saw	write	would	new
yellow	women	few	white

Words in which the is ...

a vowel	*a consonant*
saw	*away*
yellow	*what*
below	*write*
few	*women*
new	*would*
	went
	white

2. *Each word in Column 1 below contains a or a . Sometimes the or is a consonant, sometimes a vowel. Spell each word in Column 1 backwards and you will get a new word. Write these new words in Column 2. Then put a check mark after each word that contains a or that is a vowel. We've given you a start:*

Column 1	*Column 2*
was	*saw ✓*
dray ✓	*yard*
flow ✓	*wolf*
wets	*stew ✓*
straw ✓	*warts*
pay ✓	*yaps*
war	*raw ✓*
yaws ✓	*sway ✓*
draw ✓	*ward*
wonk	*know ✓*

As a Vowel or Consonant



While the letter is usually considered a vowel, there are a few cases where it doesn't act as a vowel in a word.

- The letter acts as a consonant when in comes right after the letter “, as in quit or mosquito.”
- The letter is also a consonant anytime it spells the sound that is usually spelled with a , the sound you hear at the beginning of will and won't. This happens with the letter “ as in queen, and also in a few words, such as penguin, when it follows the letter .”

Examples

Look at the letter in front of the . Based on this letter, determine if is acting as a vowel or consonant.

1. In queen, the makes the vowel sound and the comes right after a “, so it acts as a **consonant**. ”
2. In duck, the doesn't come after “ or and it makes the short or [u] sound, so it is acting as a **vowel**.”

Review

1. Look carefully at the letter in front of the in each of the following words and then sort the words into the two groups.

queen	quick	shold	study	around
unique	you	duck	funny	question
quiet	full	blue	earthquake	squirrel

Words in which the

comes right after the letter “”		does not come right after the letter “”	

2. Fill in the blanks: The letter is usually a _____, but it can be a consonant when it comes right after the letter ___.

3. Here are seven words in which comes right after “. In six of these words, the letter spells the sound. Write those six in the table.

queen	unique	quiet	quick
earthquake	question	squirrel	

”

4. Listen carefully to the sound spelled by the in each of the following words and then sort the words into the two groups based on whether spells the sound.

language	gum	jaguar	penguin
gun	begun	gull	argue

Words in which the letter

spells the sound		does not spell the sound	

Show Answer

1. Look carefully at the letter in front of the in each of the following words and then sort the words into the two groups.

queen	quick	shold	study	around
unique	you	duck	funny	question
quiet	full	blue	earthquake	squirrel

Words in which the

comes right after the letter “”		does not come right after the letter “”	
queen	earthquake	you	blue
unique	question	full	study
quiet	squirrel	should	funny
quick		duck	around

2. Fill in the blanks: The letter is usually a vowel, but it is a consonant when it comes right after the letter “”.

3. Here are seven words in which comes right after “. In six of these words, the letter spells the sound. Write those six in the table.

queen	unique	quiet	quick
earthquake	question	squirrel	

queen	quiet	quick
earthquake	question	squirrel

”

4. Listen carefully to the sound spelled by the in each of the following words and then sort the words into the two groups based on whether spells the sound.

language	gum	jaguar	penguin
gun	begun	gull	argue

Words in which the letter

spells the sound	does not spell the sound	
language	gun	gull
jaguar	gum	argue
penguin	begun	

This page titled 1.3: Vowels That Can Be Consonants- , , and is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

1.4: Practice with Vowel and Consonant Letters and Sounds



Here are the letters in the English alphabet:

< a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, y, z>

Remember that , , , *and are always vowels and that , , and act as vowels or consonants at different times.*

The other letters in the alphabet are ***always*** *consonants.*

Examples

Label the following as a "vowel," a "consonant," or "sometimes a vowel and sometimes a consonant."

1. *is a vowel.*
2. *is sometimes a vowel and sometimes a consonant.*
3. ~~*is a consonant.*~~

~~*Review*~~

1. ~~*What are the four letters that are always vowels?*~~
2. ~~*What are the three letters that are sometimes vowels and sometimes consonants?*~~
3. ~~*In the following alphabet, cross off the letters that are always or sometimes vowels.*~~
   ~~*< a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, y, z>*~~
4. ~~*The nineteen letters not crossed off above are* ***always*** *consonants. Write them in the blanks below:*~~

5. ~~*Read these words carefully. Listen and look for the s, s, and s and then sort them into the groups below.*~~

~~*yours*~~	~~*wonderful*~~	~~*women*~~	~~*below*~~
~~*true*~~	~~*lunch*~~	~~*language*~~	~~*quiet*~~
~~*yellow*~~	~~*away*~~	~~*brown*~~	~~*would*~~
~~*they*~~	~~*holiday*~~	~~*year*~~	~~*penguin*~~

~~*Words with the consonant ...*~~

~~*Words with the vowel...*~~

Show Answer

1. *What are the four letters that are always vowels?*
   , , , and .
2. *What are the three letters that are sometimes vowels and sometimes consonants?*
   , , and .
3. *In the following alphabet, cross off the letters that are always or sometimes vowels.*
   < a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, y, z>
4. *The nineteen letters not crossed off above are **always** consonants. Write them in the blanks below:*

		“”							

5. *Read these words carefully. Listen and look for the s, s, and s and then sort them into the groups below.*

yours	*wonderful*	*women*	*below*
true	*lunch*	*language*	*quiet*
yellow	*away*	*brown*	*would*
they	*holiday*	*year*	*penguin*

Words with the consonant …

language	*wonderful*	*women*	*yours*
quiet	*away*	*would*	*yellow*
penguin			*year*

Words with the vowel…

yours	*lunch*	*yellow*	*they*
true	*would*	*brown*	*away*
wonderful		*below*	*holiday*

Explore More

1. *Say each of these words. Listen and look carefully and then sort the words into the following groups. Some words go into more than one group.*

magic	*language*	*might*	*government*
enough	*type*	*women*	*new*
yellow	*away*	*your*	*why*
seventy	*quick*	*holiday*	*below*

Words with the vowel…

Words with the vowel…

Words with the consonant...

Show Answer

1. *Say each of these words. Listen and look carefully and then sort the words into the following groups. Some words go into more than one group.*

magic	*language*	*might*	*government*
enough	*type*	*women*	*new*
yellow	*away*	*your*	*why*
seventy	*quick*	*holiday*	*below*

Words with the vowel...

magic	*enough*	*magic*	*enough*
language	*yellow*	*quick*	*yellow*
away	*seventy*	*might*	*women*
holiday	*language*	*holiday*	*your*
	type		*holiday*
	women		*government*
	government		*below*
	new		
	below		

Words with the vowel...

enough	*yellow*	*seventy*	*holiday*
your	*new*	*type*	*why*
	below	*away*	

Words with the consonant...

language	*away*	*why*	*yellow*
quick	*women*		*your*

This page titled 1.4: Practice with Vowel and Consonant Letters and Sounds is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

2: CONSONANT SOUNDS AND SPELLINGS

2.1: The Consonant Sound [p]

2.2: The Consonant Sound [b]

2.3: The Consonant Sound [t]

2.4: The Consonant Sound [d]

2.5: The Consonant Sound [k]

2.6: The Consonant Sound [g]

2.7: Soft and Hard

2.8: Soft and Hard

2.9: The Consonant Sound [j]

2.10: The Consonant Sound [ch]

2.11: The Consonant Sound [sh]

2.12: The Consonant Sounds [f] and [v]

2.13: The Consonant Sound [s]

2.14: The Consonant Sound [z]

2.15: The Consonant Sound [m]

2.16: The Consonant Sound [n]

2.17: The Consonant Sound 'Eng'

2.18: The Consonant Sounds [h] and [th]

2.19: The Consonant Sounds Voiced and Unvoiced

2.20: The Consonant Sounds [w] and [y]

2.21: The Consonant Sound [r]

2.22: The Consonant Sound [l]

This page titled 2: Consonant Sounds and Spellings is shared under a CK-12 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

2.1: The Consonant Sound [p]

Overview



Two ways of spelling the sound [p] are

and .

Examples

In *perfect* and *pop* the sound [p] is spelled

.

In *stopped* and *tripped* [p] is spelled .

Review

1. Underline the letter that spells [p] in the word *perfect*.
2. Underline the letters that spell [p] in the following words.

open	appear	spaghetti	purple
puppies	picture	perfect	apple
helicopter	people	stopped	important
prevent	places	upon	zipper

3. Now sort the words into these two groups. Be careful! One word goes into both groups.

   Words with [p] spelled ...

">		
">		
">		

">		
">		
">		

4. Two ways of spelling [p] are _____ and _____.

Show Answer

1. Underline the letter that spells [p] in the word *perfect*.
2. Underline the letters that spell [p] in the following words.

open	*appear*	*spaghetti*	*purple*
puppies	*picture*	*perfect*	*apple*
helicopter	*people*	*stopped*	*important*
prevent	*places*	*upon*	*zipper*

3. Now sort the words into these two groups. Be careful! One word goes into both groups.

Words with [p] spelled ...

">open	places	puppies
">puppies	spaghetti	appear
">helicopter	perfect	stopped
">prevent	upon	apple
">picture	purple	zipper
">people	important	

4. Two ways of spelling [p] are

and .

Explore More

See if you can find the letters that spell these other consonant sounds.

1. Underline the letter that spells [b] in the word *behind*.
2. Underline the letter that spells [t] in *itself*.
3. Underline the letter that spells [d] in *wonderful*.
4. Underline the letter that spells [k] in *quiet*.
5. Underline the letter that spells [g] in *government*.

Show Answer

See if you can find the letters that spell these other consonant sounds.

1. Underline the letter that spells [b] in the word *behind*.
2. Underline the letter that spells [t] in *itself*.
3. Underline the letter that spells [d] in *wonderful*.
4. Underline the letter that spells [k] in *quiet*.
5. Underline the letter that spells [g] in *government*.

Spelling [p]



More than nine times out of ten [p] is spelled

. Very nearly all of the other times it is spelled . So, the sound [p] is spelled

or nearly 100% of the time.

Examples

You can hear the sound [p] at the beginning and end of the word *pop*.

Review

1. Underline the letters that spell [p] in the following words:

accompany	poison	equipment	syrup
supply	approved	support	preferred
purple	sleep	independent	wrapper
improve	attempted	worship	stepparent
pattern	occupy	accomplish	opposite

2. Sort the twenty words above into these three groups:

Words with [p] ...

at the front:	in the middle:		at the end:

3. You should have found two ways to spell [p]: _____ and _____.
4. Does the spelling come at the front of any of these words? _____
5. How is [p] spelled at the front of words? _____
6. Does the spelling come at the end of any of these words? _____
7. How is [p] spelled at the end of words? _____

Show Answer

1. Underline the letters that spell [p] in the following words:

accompany	*poison*	*equipment*	*syrup*
supply	*approved*	*support*	*preferred*
purple	*sleep*	*independent*	*wrapper*
improve	*attempted*	*worship*	*stepparent*
pattern	*occupy*	*accomplish*	*opposite*

2. Sort the twenty words above into these three groups:

Words with [p] ...

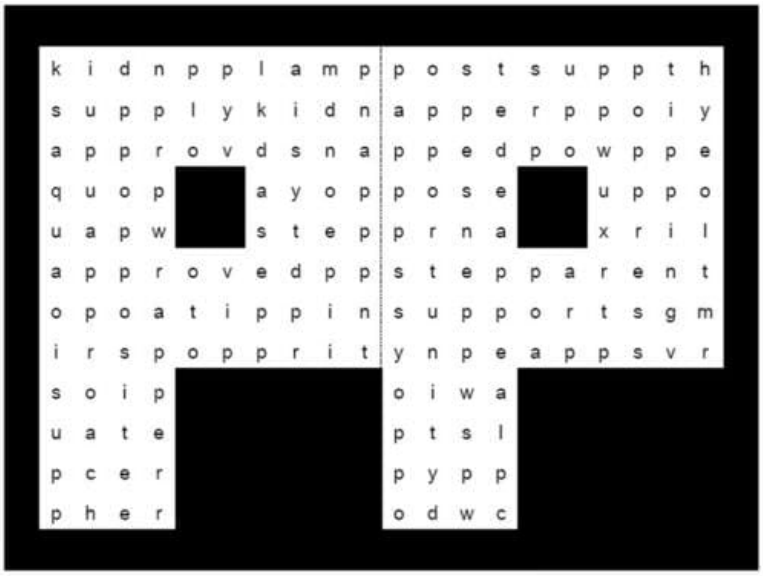
at the front:	in the middle:		at the end:
purple	accompany	equipment	sleep
pattern	supply	support	worship
poison	purple	independent	syrup
preferred	improve	accomplish	
	approved	wrapper	
	attempted	stepparent	
	occupy	opposite	

3. You should have found two ways to spell [p]: and .
4. Does the spelling come at the front of any of these words? No
5. How is [p] spelled at the front of words?
6. Does the spelling come at the end of any of these words? No
7. How is [p] spelled at the end of words?

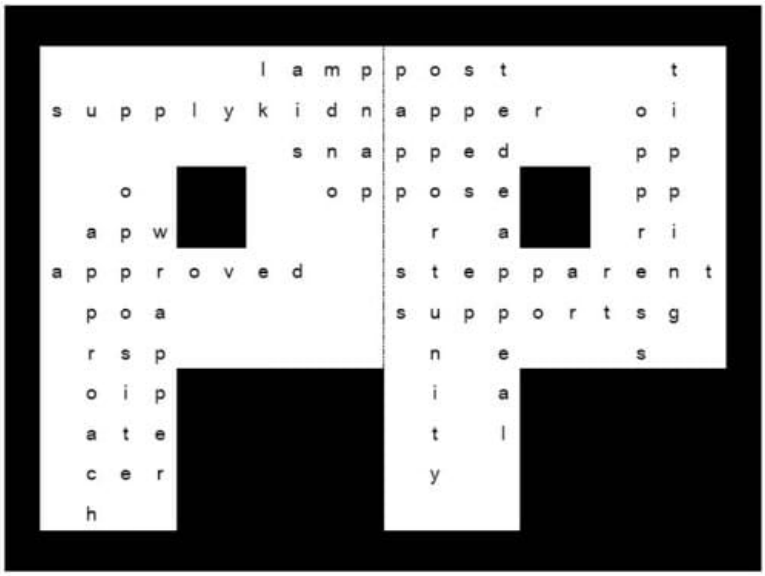
Explore More

Word Find. This Word Find contains fifteen words with the spelling :

supply	support	lamppost	snapped	kidnapper
wrapper	approach	tipping	approach	stepparent
opposite	appeal	oppose	opportunity	oppress



Show Answer



When [p] Is Spelled



A double consonant, like , can be caused by one of these reasons: simple addition, twinning, or assimilation.

A is caused by simple addition when an element that ends with a

joins another element that starts with

: *lamp* + *post* = *lamppost*

Sometimes is caused by twinning: *tip* + *p* + *ing* = *tipping*

Some cases of are caused by the assimilation of the prefixes *ad-*, *sub,* or *ob-* in front of stems that start with a

: ~~*ad*~~ + *p* + *peal* = *appeal*

Examples

Each of the following words contains a because of one of the three reasons just given.

Word	= Analysis	Reason for
lamppost	= lamp + post	simple addition
appears	= a~~d~~ + p + pears	assimilation
tipping	= tip + p + ing	twinning

Review

Analyze each word enough to show whether the was caused by simple addition, twinning, or assimilation. Write the cause in the right column.

Word	= Analysis	Reason for
1. wrapper	=	
2. suppose	=	
3. oppose	=	
4. snapped	=	
5. approaches	=	
6. opportunity	=	
7. supply	=	
8. apply	=	
9. slipper	=	
10. oppress	=	
11. suppress	=	
12. stepparent	=	
13. unwrapped	=	
14. opposite	=	
15. support	=	
16. kidnapping	=	

Think of another word that contains the spelling for each of the following reasons. Then analyze each word.

Reason	Word	Analysis
17. Simple Addition		
18. Twinning		
19. Assimilation		

20. Three reasons for spelling [p] are . . .

Show Answer

Word	= Analysis	Reason for
1. wrapper	= *wrap + p + er*	*twinning*
2. suppose	= *sub + p + pose*	*assimilation*
3. oppose	= *ob + p + pose*	*assimilation*
4. snapped	= *snap + p + ed*	*twinning*
5. approaches	= *ad + p + proaches*	*assimilation*
6. opportunity	= *ob + p + portunity*	*assimilation*
7. supply	= *sub + p + ply*	*assimilation*
8. apply	= *ad + p + ply*	*assimilation*
9. slipper	= *slip + p + er*	*twinning*
10. oppress	= *ob + p + press*	*assimilation*
11. suppress	= *sub + p + press*	*assimilation*
12. stepparent	= *step + parent*	*simple addition*
13. unwrapped	= *unwrap + p + ed*	*twinning*
14. opposite	= *ob + p + posite*	*assimilation*
15. support	= *sub + p + port*	*assimilation*
16. kidnapping	= *kidnap + p + ing*	*twinning*

Reason	Word	Analysis
17. Simple Addition	*Answers will vary.*	*Answers will vary.*
18. Twinning	*Answers will vary.*	*Answers will vary.*
19. Assimilation	*Answers will vary.*	*Answers will vary.*

20. Three reasons for spelling [p] are assimilation, twinning, and simple addition.

Spelling [p] after Short and Long Vowels



The sound [p] shows up in multiple patterns and vowels.

In the VCC pattern, the vowel will usually be *short* if it is stressed.

In the VCV pattern, the vowel will usually be *long* if it is stressed.

In the VC# pattern (where the # indicates the end of the word), the vowel will usually be *short* if it is stressed.

Examples

Determine the pattern where [p] is found and whether the vowel before it makes a short or long sound.

1. cape - the makes a long sound
   VCV
2. strap - the makes a short sound
   VC#
3. suppose - the makes a short sound
   VCC

Review

1. Underline the letters that spell [p] in each of the following words. Next, find the closest vowel letter before the [p] in each word. Starting with that vowel, mark the pattern--either VCC, VCV, or VC#. In some of the words, there is a consonant between the

   and the vowel.

accept	escape	worship	occupy
asprin	whisper	type	unwrap
pepper	chapter	glimpse	baptize
symptom	vapor	friendship	happiness

2. There are _____ words with the pattern VCV.
3. There are _____ words with the pattern VC#.
4. There are _____ words with the pattern VCC.
5. Sort the sixteen words into the following matrix.

   Words with the pattern ...

_	**VCC**	**VCV**	**VC#**
Words with a short vowel before the	_	_	_
Words with a long vowel before the	_	_	_

6. After a long vowel in the VCV pattern, [p] is always spelled _____. After a short vowel in the VC# pattern, [p] is always spelled _____. After a short vowel in the VCC pattern, [p] is sometimes spelled _____ and sometimes it is spelled _____.

7. Sort the words with the VCC pattern into the following two groups.

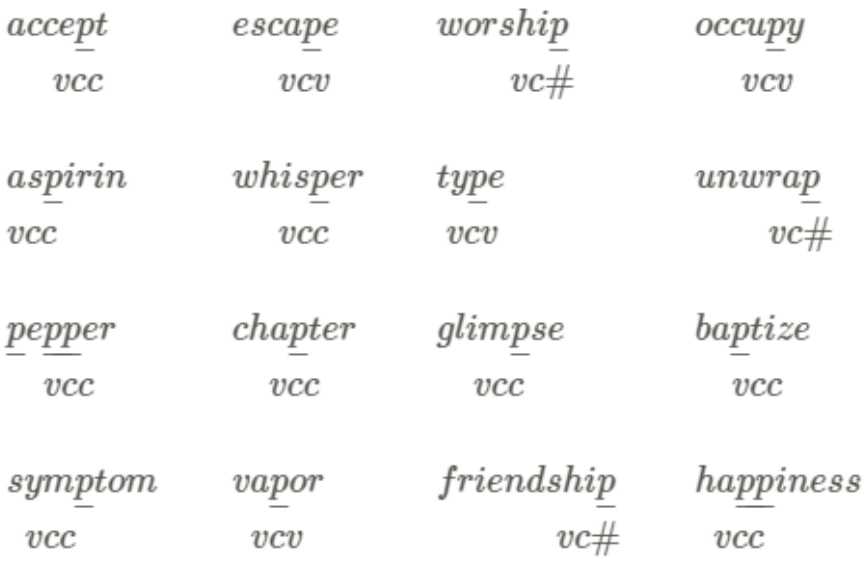
   Words with [p] spelled ...

_	_	_	_
_	_	_	_
_	_	_	_

Show Answer

1. Underline the letters that spell [p] in each of the following words. Next, find the closest vowel letter before the [p] in each word. Starting with that vowel, mark the pattern--either VCC, VCV, or VC#. In some of the words, there is a consonant between the

   and the vowel.



2. There are _____ words with the pattern VCV.

3. There are _____ words with the pattern VC#.
4. There are _____ words with the pattern VCC.
5. Sort the sixteen words into the following matrix.

Words with the pattern ...

	VCC	**VCV**	**VC#**
Words with a short vowel before the	accept aspirin pepper symptom whisper chaper glimpse baptize happiness		worship friendship unwrap
Words with a long vowel before the		escape vapor type occupy	

6. After a long vowel in the VCV pattern, [p] is always spelled _____. After a short vowel in the VC# pattern, [p] is

always spelled _____. After a short vowel in the VCC pattern, [p] is sometimes spelled _____ and sometimes it is spelled _____.

7. Sort the words with the VCC pattern into the following two groups.

Words with [p] spelled ...

pepper	accept	whisper	baptize
happiness	aspirin	chapter	_
_	symptom	glimpse	_

Words with and



In words that have a [p] sound with right after it, the [p] is spelled

if it comes right after a consonant or long vowel. But if the [p] comes right after a short vowel sound, it is spelled .

If there is a consonant between the short vowel and the [p], we only need a single

because the other consonant will fill out the VCC*le* pattern. But if there is no other consonant, we need both

s.

Examples

In the word *people*, the second [p] is spelled

because it comes right after a consonant.

In the word *ripple*, [p] is spelled to fill the VCC*le* pattern.

Review

1. Underline the letter(s) that spell [p] in each word.

pineapple	cripple	sample	staple	ample
simple	ripple	temple	quadruple	maple
discipline	steeple	example	supple	people

2. Sort the fifteen words above into this matrix.

Words in which the [p] comes right after a ...

_	**consonant sound**	**long vowel sound**	**short vowel sound**
Words with [p] spelled	_	_	_
Words with [p] spelled	_	_	_

3. Sort the words with short vowels before the [p] into these two groups. (Note that a consonant sound before the [p] will also

give you a short vowel.)

Words with [p] spelled ...

">	_
">	_
">	_
">	_
">	_

4. In the VC*le* pattern the vowel is _____, but in the VCC*le* pattern the vowel is ____.
5. Two ways of spelling [p] are ____ and ____.

Show Answer

1. Underline the letter(s) that spell [p] in each word.

pineapple	*cripple*	*sample*	*staple*	*ample*
simple	*ripple*	*temple*	*quadruple*	*maple*
discipline	*steeple*	*example*	*supple*	*people*

2. Sort the fifteen words above into this matrix.

Words in which the [p] comes right after a ...

_	**consonant sound**	**long vowel sound**	**short vowel sound**
Words with [p] spelled	simple sample temple example ample	disciple steeple staple quadruple maple people	_
Words with [p] spelled	_	_	pineapple cripple ripple supple

3. Sort the words with short vowels before the [p] into these two groups. (Note that a consonant sound before the [p] will also give you a short vowel.)

Words with [p] spelled ...

">simple	pineapple
">sample	cripple
">temple	ripple
">example	supple
">ample	_

4. In the VCle pattern the vowel is long, but in the VCCle pattern the vowel is short.
5. Two ways of spelling [p] are

and .

This page titled 2.1: The Consonant Sound [p] is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

2.2: The Consonant Sound [b]

Overview



Two ways of spelling the sound [b] are **and .**

Examples

The following words contain the sound [b]:

bandit *bubble* *balance* *stable*

Review

1. **Underline the letters that spell the sound [b] in the following words:**

blue	below	bridge	about
above	because	rabbit	number
between	bubble	before	brother
better	cabbage	robber	behind
hobby	books	bottom	crabby

2. **Now sort the words into these two groups. Be careful! One word goes into both groups:**

Words with [b] spelled ...

3. **Two ways of spelling the sound [b] are _____ and _____.**

Show Answer

1. **Underline the letters that spell the sound [b] in the following words:**

blue	below	bridge	about
above	because	rabbit	number
between	bubble	before	brother
better	cabbage	robber	behind
hobby	books	bottom	crabby

2. **Now sort the words into these two groups. Be careful! One word goes into both groups:**

Words with [b] spelled ...

blue	bridge	hobby
above	before	bubble
between	bottom	cabbage
better	about	rabbit
below	number	robber
because	brother	crabby
bubble	behind	
books		

3. **Two ways of spelling the sound [b] are and .**

Explore More

Word Squares. All of the seventeen words below contain the sounds [p] or [b]. Fit the words into the squares. Count letters carefully and try to think ahead about your choices. Start with those words about which you can be absolutely sure:

Two-letter word: be

Three-letter words: pop, apt, lap, pit

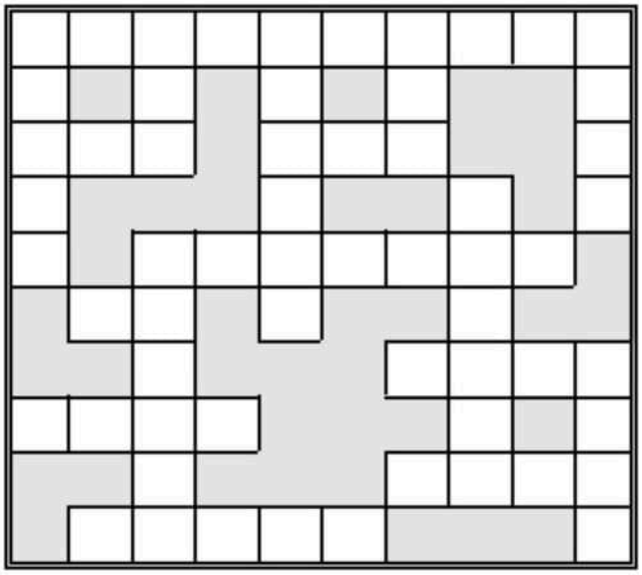
Four-letter words: upon, stop, herb, rubs, nobs

Five-letter words: below, happy

Six-letter words: before, crabby, people

Seven-letter word: bubbles

Ten-letter word: helicopter



Show Answer

h	e	l	i	c	o	p	t	e	r
a		a		r		i			u
p	o	p		a	p	t			b
p				b			p		s
y		b	u	b	b	l	e	s	
	b	e		y			o		
		f				u	p	o	n
s	t	o	p				l		o
		r				h	e	r	b
	b	e	l	o	w				s

Spelling [b]



Most of the time [b] is spelled . Occasionally, [b] is spelled .

Examples

You can hear the consonant sound [b] at the beginning and end of the word *bib*.

Review

1. **Underline the letters that spell [b] in the following words:**

bulb	object	blossom	buy
obtain	suitable	subject	combine
sob	inhibit	bottle	republic
absolute	exhibit	building	umbrella
balanced	bewildered	bright	suburb

2. **Now sort the twenty words into these three groups:**

Words in which the [b] is ...

in front	in the middle		at the end

3. **What letter spells [b] in these twenty words? _____. The sound [b] is spelled that way about ninety-five times out of a hundred!**

Show Answer

1. **Underline the letters that spell [b] in the following words:**

bulb	*object*	*blossom*	*buy*
obtain	*suitable*	*subject*	*combine*
sob	*inhibit*	*bottle*	*republic*
absolute	*exhibit*	*building*	*umbrella*
balanced	*bewildered*	*bright*	*suburb*

2. **Now sort the twenty words into these three groups:**

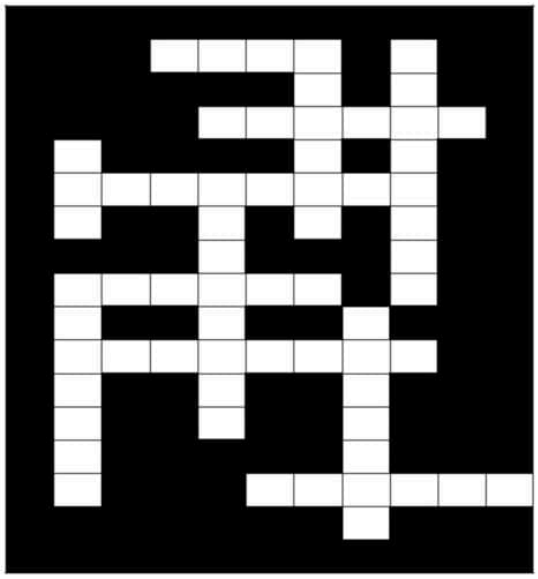
Words in which the [b] is ...

in front	in the middle		at the end
bulb	**obtain**	**subject**	**bulb**
balanced	**absolute**	**combine**	**sob**
bewildered	**object**	**republic**	**suburb**
blossom	**suitable**	**umbrella**	
bottle	**inhibit**	**suburb**	
building	**exhibit**		
bright			
buy			

3. **What letter spells [b] in these twenty words? The sound [b] is spelled that way about ninety-five times out of a hundred!**

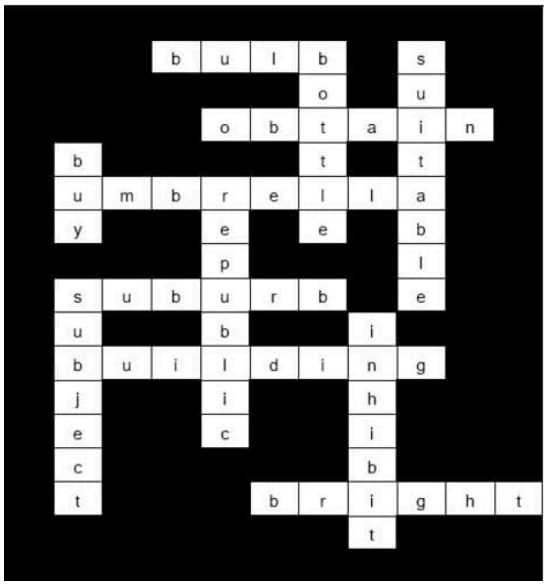
Explore More

Word Squares. Into this Squares you can fit twelve of the words listed in part 1 of this lesson. Fit them in and then write the twelve in alphabetical order in the blanks at the bottom of the Squares.



1.	**4.**	**7.**	**10.**
2.	**5.**	**8.**	**11.**
3.	**6.**	**9.**	**12.**

Show Answer



1. **bottle**
2. **bright**
3. **building**
4. **bulb**
5. **buy**
6. **inhibit**

7. **obtain**
8. **republic**
9. **subject**
10. **suburb**
11. **suitable**
12. **umbrella**

When [b] Is Spelled

Two ways to spell [b] are and . Almost 100% of the time, [b] is spelled one of these two ways.

Reasons for include the following:

You twin or double the final consonant of a free stem that has one vowel sound and ends CVC when you add a suffix that starts with a vowel. And you twin the final consonant of a free stem that has two vowel sounds whenever you add a suffix that starts with a vowel if the stem ends CVC and has strong stress on the final vowel before and after you add the suffix.

Sometimes double consonants are caused by simple addition, when one element in a word ends with the same consonant with which the next element starts.

In the VCC pattern the vowel will usually be short. Some words have in them in order to fill out the VCC pattern so as to mark a short vowel.

Examples

Word with from twinning: *grabbed* = *grab* + *b* + *ed*

Word with from simple addition: *dumbbell* = *dumb* + *bell*

Word with to fill out the VCC pattern: *rabbit*

Review

1. **Underline the letters that spell [b] in the following words.**

bright	crabby	rabbit	scrubboard
grabbed	crumble	stubborn	exhibit
dumbbell	ribbon	robber	hobby
scrubbing	cabbage	rubber	sobbed

2. **Now sort the sixteen words into these groups.**

Words with [b] spelled ...

3. **In six of the sixteen words [b] is spelled because of twinning. Find the six words, write them below and then analyze them to show where the comes from.**

Word with from twinning	= Analysis
	=
	=
	=
	=
	=
	=

4. **Two of the sixteen words you just worked with have in them because of simple addition. Write them below and analyze them into their two parts to show where the two s come from.**

Word with by simple addition	= Analysis
	=
	=

5. **The remaining five of the sixteen words all have because of the VCC pattern. Find them and write them below.**

Show Answer

1.

bright	*crabby*	*rabbit*	*scrubboard*
grabbed	*crumble*	*stubborn*	*exhibit*
dumbbell	*ribbon*	*robber*	*hobby*
scrubbing	*cabbage*	*rubber*	*sobbed*

2. ***Words with [b] spelled ...***

grabbed	**stubborn**	**bright**
dumbbell	**robber**	**crumble**
scrubbing	**rubber**	**exhibit**
crabby	**scrubboard**	
ribbon	**hobby**	
cabbage	**sobbed**	
rabbit		

3.

Word with from twinning	= Analysis
grabbed	**= grab + b + ed**
scrubbing	**= scrub + b + ing**
crabby	**= crab + b + y**
robber	**= rob + b +er**
rubber	**= rub + b + er**
sobbed	**= sob + b + ed**

4.

Word with from twinning	= Analysis
dumbbell	= dumb + bell
scrubboard	= scrub + board

5. *ribbon* *cabbage* *rabbit* *stubborn* *hobby*

Words with and



In the VCC*le* pattern the vowel is *short*, but in the VC*le* pattern the vowel is *long*.

Examples

When there is right after a [b] with a consonant or a long vowel right in front of it, the [b] is spelled . For example: *feeble*, *table*, and *gamble*.

When there is right after a [b] with a short vowel sound right in front of it, the [b] is spelled . For example: *pebble*, *rubble*, and *gobble*.

Review

1. **Underline the letter(s) that spell [b] in each of the following words:**

able	pebble	scramble	feeble
scribble	tremble	bible	gobbler
resemble	noble	rubble	humble
gamble	bubble	nibble	table

2. **Sort the sixteen words into this matrix:**

	after a consonant	after a long vowel	after a short vowel
Words with [p] spelled			
Words with [b] spelled			

Show Answer

1. **Underline the letter(s) that spell [b] in each of the following words:**

able	*pebble*	*scramble*	*feeble*
scribble	*tremble*	*bble*	*gobbler*
resemble	*noble*	*rubble*	*humble*
gamble	*bubble*	*nibble*	*table*

2. **Sort the sixteen words into this matrix:**

	after a consonant	after a long vowel	after a short vowel

Words with [p] spelled	**resemble** **gamble** **tremble** **scramble** **humble**	**able** **noble** **bible** **feeble** **table**	
Words with [b] spelled			**scribble** **pebble** **bubble** **rubble** **nibble** **gobble**

Explore More

So far you have worked with two different spellings of [b]: and .

As we've said, one or the other of these two spellings is used almost 100% of the time. The only other spelling of [b] occurs in just two words: *cupboard* and *raspberry*. Both are compound words. Analyze each into its two stems:

Compound Word	= Stem #1 + Stem #2
cupboard	**=**
raspberry	**=**

Notice that [pb] is hard to say. To make the words easier to say, we leave out the [p]. So in these two words [b] is spelled .

But every other time [b] is spelled either or . And the is always due to twinning, simple addition, or to the VCC pattern - though we must remember the little sub-pattern with and .

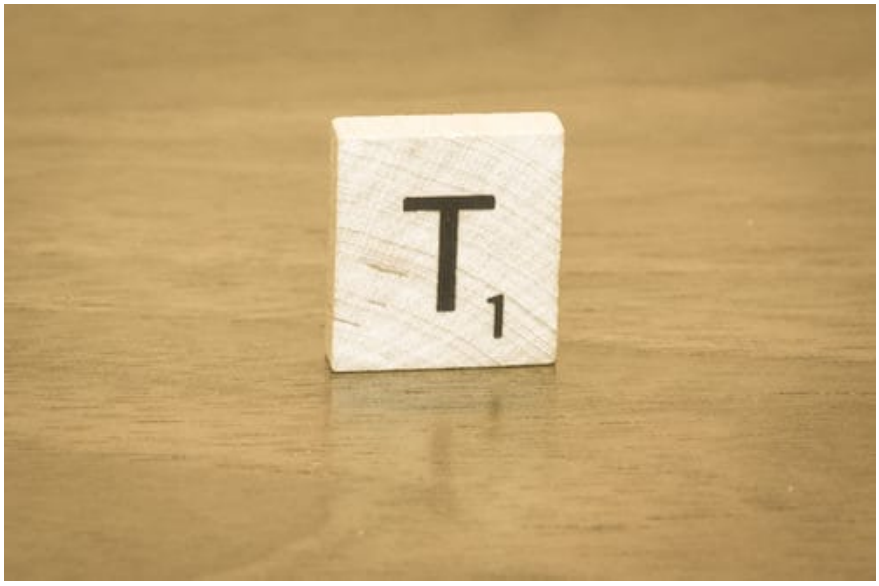
Show Answer

Compound Word	= Stem#1 + Stem#2
cupboard	**= *cup* + *board***
raspberry	**= *rasp* + *berry***

This page titled 2.2: The Consonant Sound [b] is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

2.3: The Consonant Sound [t]

Overview



The two ways of spelling [t] are and .

Examples

You can hear the sound [t] at the front and end of the word *toot*.

Review

1. Underline the letters that spell [t].

about	after	better	account
country	perfect	didn't	different
itself	great	kitten	bottle
starter	little	rabbit	sister
vote	today	fruit	setting
hotter	bottom	until	cannot

2. Now sort the words into these two groups

Words with [t] spelled...

Show Answer

1. Underline the letters that spell [t].

about	*after*	*better*	*account*
country	*perfect*	*didn't*	*different*
itself	*great*	*kitten*	*bottle*
starter	*little*	*rabbit*	*sister*
vote	*today*	*fruit*	*setting*
hotter	*bottom*	*until*	*cannot*

2. Now sort the words into these two groups

Words with [t] spelled...

about	didn't	hotter
country	rabbit	little
itself	fruit	bottom
starter	until	better
vote	account	kitten
after	different	bottle
perfect	sister	setting
great	cannot	
today		

Explore More

1. Underline the letters that spell [t], [p], and [b].

surprise	important	help	appear
about	hobby	because	bridge
prevent	between	bottle	ribbon

2. Sort the words into these three groups and the boxes that follow.

[p] spelled	[b] spelled	[t] spelled

3. The word with [p] spelled ...
4. The word with [t] spelled ...
5. The two words with [b] spelled
6. Two ways of spelling [p] are _____ and _____.
7. Two ways of spelling [b] are _____ and _____.
8. Two ways of spelling [t] are _____ and _____.

Show Answer

1. Underline the letters that spell [t], [p], and [b].

surprise	*important*	*help*	*appear*
about	*hobby*	*because*	*bridge*
prevent	*between*	*bottle*	*ribbon*

2. Sort the words into these three groups and the boxes that follow.

[p] spelled	[b] spelled	[t] spelled
">surprise	about	important
">important	because	about
">help	bridge	prevent
">prevent	between	between
">	bottle	

3. The word with [p] spelled ...
   appear
4. The word with [t] spelled ...
   bottle
5. The two words with [b] spelled ...
   hobby and ribbon
6. Two ways of spelling [p] are

   and .

7. Two ways of spelling [b] are **and .**
8. **Two ways of spelling [t] are and .**

Spelling [t]



About ninety-nine times out of a hundred the sound [t] is spelled either or .

Examples

Words that have the sound [t] spelled :

tree *painter* *craft* *container* *taxi*

Words that have the sound [t] spelled :

tattle *brunette* *flattest* *cottage* *unbutton*

Review

1. Underline the letters that spell the [t] sounds in the following words:

telephone	benefit	candidate	tourist
writer	artist	hospital	tongue
collect	vegetable	electric	struggle
technique	taught	symptom	motors

2. Now sort the words into these three groups:

the first sound:	the last sound:	in the middle:

3. How is [t] spelled in all of these words? ____.
4. Fill in the blank: Usually the sound [t] is spelled _____.
5. Underline the letters that spell [t] in the following words:

cattail	regretting	bottom
committed	outtalk	attention
attention	upsetting	attend

6. How is [t] spelled in all of these words? _____.

Show Answer

1. Underline the letters that spell the [t] sounds in the following words:

telephone	*benefit*	*candidate*	*tourist*
writer	*artist*	*hospital*	*tongue*
collect	*vegetable*	*electric*	*struggle*
technique	*taught*	*symptom*	*motors*

2. Now sort the words into these three groups:

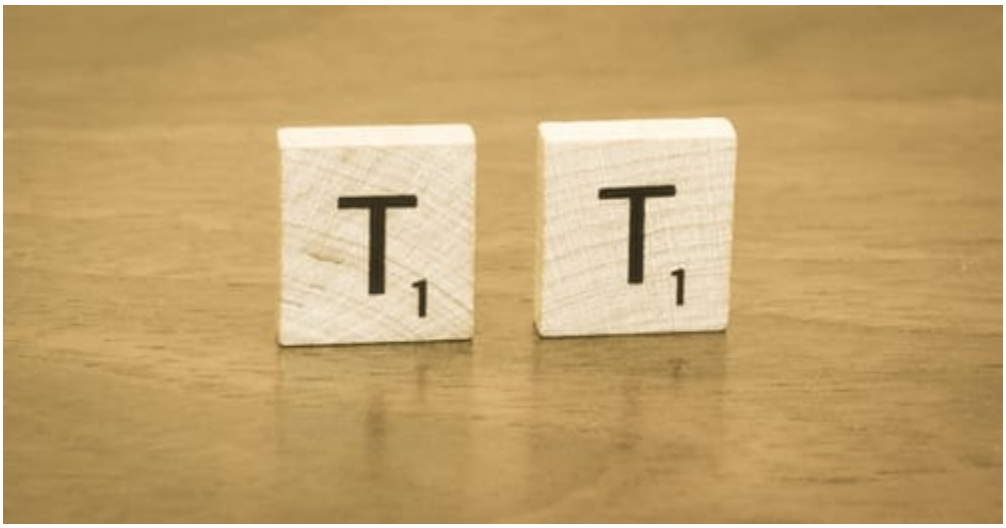
the first sound:	the last sound:	in the middle:
telephone	**collect**	**writer**
technique	**benefit**	**artist**
taught	**artist**	**vegetable**
tourist	**taught**	**hospital**
tongue	**candidate**	**electric**
	symptom	**tourist**
		motors

3. How is [t] spelled in all of these words? .
4. Usually the sound [t] is spelled .
5. Underline the letters that spell [t] in the following words:

cattail	*regretting*	*bottom*
committed	*outtalk*	*attention*
attention	*upsetting*	*attend*

6. How is [t] spelled in all of these words? .

When [t] is Spelled



Often the sound [t] is spelled because of simple addition, twinning, or assimilation.

Examples

The following words have been analyzed to show where the two s come from.

Word	= Analysis	Reason
regretting	= *re* + *gret* + *t* + *ing*	Twinning
attractive	= *ad* + *t* + *tract* + *ive*	Assimilation
outtake	= *out* + *take*	Simple Addition

Review

The following words all contain the sound [t] spelled because of either simple addition, twinning, or assimilation. Analyze each word to show where the two s come from.

Word	= Analysis	Reason
1. quitter	=	
2. attendance	=	
3. attempted	=	
4. committee	=	
5. attends	=	
6. cattails	=	
7. submitting	=	
8. regretted	=	
9. fatter	=	
10. attention	=	
11. rattrap	=	

Word	= Analysis	Reason
12. fattiest	=	

Mark the VCV or VCC patterns for the first vowel in each of the following words and fill in the blanks, as we have done for *later* and *latter*.

Word #1	Is the vowel in front of the long or short?	Word #2	Is the vowel in front of the long or short?
13. later vcv	Long	latter vcc	Short
14. writer		written	
15. cuter		cutter	
16. biter		bitter	
17. fated		fattest	
18. hating		hatter	
19. Peter		petting	
20. motor		otter	

Show Answer

The following words all contain the sound [t] spelled because of either simple addition, twinning, or assimilation. Analyze each word to show where the two 's come from:

Word	= Analysis	Reason
1. quitter	= *quit* + *t* + *er*	Twinning
2. attendance	= ~~*ad*~~ + *t* + *tend* + *ance*	Assimilation
3. attempted	= ~~*ad*~~ + *t* + *tempt* + *ed*	Assimilation
4. committee	= *com* + *mit* + *t* + *ee*	Twinning
5. attends	= ~~*ad*~~ + *t* + *tend* + *s*	Assimilation
6. cattails	= *cat* + *tail* + *s*	Simple Addition
7. submitting	= *sub* + *mit* + *t* + *ing*	Twinning
8. regretted	= *re* + *gret* + *t* + *ed*	Twinning
9. fatter	= *fat* + *t* + *er*	Twinning
10. attention	= ~~*ad*~~ + *t* + *tent* + *ion*	Assimilation
11. rattrap	= *rat* + *trap*	Simple Addition
12. fattiest	= *fat* + *t* + ~~*y*~~ + *i* + *est*	Twinning

Mark the VCV or VCC patterns for the first vowel in each of the following words and fill in the blanks, as we have done for *later* and *latter*:

Word #1	Is the vowel in front of the long or short?	Word #2	Is the vowel in front of the long or short?
13. later ***vcv***	**Long**	**latter** **vcc**	**Short**
14. writer ***vcv***	**Long**	**written** **vcc**	**Short**
15. cuter ***vcv***	**Long**	**cutter** **vcc**	**Short**
16. biter ***vcv***	**Long**	**bitter** **vcc**	**Short**
17. fated ***vcv***	**Long**	**fattest** **vcc**	**Short**
18. hating ***vcv***	**Long**	**hatter** **vcc**	**Short**
19. Peter ***vcv***	**Long**	**petting** **vcc**	**Short**
20. motor ***vcv***	**Long**	**otter** **vcc**	**Short**

Explore More

Word Find. This find contains the following twenty words that all have [t] spelled . Find each in the boxes below.

attack	critter	flutter	motto	putty
attic	ditto	ghetto	otter	regatta
bottom	ditty	lettuce	pattern	tattoo
cotton	flattery	matter	petty	utter

P	F	T	L	Z	S	K	A	O	B	O	T	T	O	M	U
U	L	T	E	L	P	A	T	T	E	R	N	T	F	S	T
T	A	T	T	O	O	A	T	T	A	C	K	M	L	I	T
T	T	R	T	R	T	T	I	E	T	T	R	A	U	T	E
Y	T	B	U	E	M	P	C	R	C	R	I	T	T	E	R
	E	Q	C	G	D	T			O	D	I	T	T	O	
	R	U	E	A	I	T			T	A	C	E	E	T	
	Y	M	O	T	T	O			T	T	B	R	R	T	
	G	H	E	T	T	O			O	P	E	T	T	Y	
	D	W	C	A	Y	T			N	B	R	T	T	Y	

In nineteen of the words the is due to the VCC pattern. In one word it is due to assimilation. Which word is that? _____

Show Answer

P	F		L				A	O	B	O	T	T	O	M	U
U	L		E		P	A	T	T	E	R	N		F		T
T	A	T	T	O	O	A	T	T	A	C	K	M	L		T
T	T		T	R			I	E				A	U		E
Y	T		U	E			C	R	C	R	I	T	T	E	R
	E		C	G	D			O	D	I	T	T	O		
	R		E	A	I			T			E	E			
	Y	M	O	T	T	O		T			R	R			
	G	H	E	T	T	O		O	P	E	T	T	Y		
				A	Y			N							

In nineteen of the words the is due to the VCC pattern. In one word it is due to assimilation. Which word is that? *attack*

The Sound [t] and Twinning



You twin or double the final consonant of a word that has one vowel sound, or where the last vowel has a strong stress, and ends CVC when you add a suffix that starts with a vowel.

A compound word is a word that contains at least two free stems, or shorter words - for example,

blackbird **(*black* + *bird*) and dogcatcher (*dog* + *catcher*). Sometimes the first stem in a compound word ends with a and the second starts starts with a . Where the two parts come together through simple addition, you get : *cat* + *tail* = *cattail.***

Examples

In those words in which [t] is spelled , it is usually easy to see why there are two s.

cattail	regretting	bottom
committed	outtalk	attention
attention	upsetting	attend

In addition to *cattail*, there is one other compound word in the nine words above that has [t] spelled because the first stem ends with and the second stem starts with . It has been analyzed below into two free stems.

Compound	= Free Stem #1	+ Free Stem #2
outtalk	= out	+ talk

Review

Sometimes [t] is spelled because of twinning: *upsetting* = *upset* + *t* + *ing*.

1. **What is the suffix in the word *upsetting*?**
2. **Does this suffix start with a vowel?**
3. **What is the stem to which the *-ing* in *upsetting* was added?**
4. **How many vowel sounds are there is in this stem?**
5. **Does the stem end CVC?**
6. **Is there strong stress on the in *upset* before and after you add the suffix?**
7. **Do you twin the final consonant of *upset* when you add a suffix like *-ing*?**
8. **Other than *upsetting* there are three more words among the nine below in which the spelling is due to twinning. Find the three words and analyze them to show where the comes from, as we did with *upsetting*.**

cattail	regretting	bottom
committed	outtalk	attention
attention	upsetting	attend

Compound	= Free Stem #1	+ Free Stem #2
upsetting	= upset + t	+ ing

Show Answer

1. **What is the suffix in the word *upsetting*? *-ing***
2. **Does this suffix start with a vowel? *yes***
3. **What is the stem to which the *-ing* in *upsetting* was added? *upset***
4. **How many vowel sounds are there is in this stem? *two***
5. **Does the stem end CVC? *yes***
6. **Is there strong stress on the in *upset* before and after you add the suffix? *yes***
7. **Do you twin the final consonant of *upset* when you add a suffix like *-ing*? *yes***
8.

Word	= Free Stem	+ Suffix
upsetting	= upset + t	+ ing
committed	= commit + t	+ ed

Word	= Free Stem	+ Suffix
submitted	= submit + t	+ ed
regretting	= regret + t	+ ing

The Sound [t] and Assimilation



Three reasons for [t] being spelled are twinning, simple addition, and assimilation.

When the prefix *ad-* is added to a stem that starts with a , the assimilates. It changes to a , making two s: *ad* + *t* + *tain* = *attain*.

Examples

The following words have been analyzed to show where the spelling comes from.

Word	= Analysis
outtrick	= *out* + *trick*
attracts	= *ad* + *t* + *tract* + s
fattiest	= *fat* + *t* + *y* + *i* + *est*

Review

Here are nine words in which [t] is spelled .

1. There are two words in the nine that contain the prefix *ad-* and a stem that starts with a . Find them and analyze them to show the assimilation that gives us the spelling, as we have done with *attain*.

Word	= Assimilated Prefix *ad-*	+ Stem
attain	= *ad* + *t*	+ *tain*
	=	+
	=	+

2. Now sort the nine words into the following three groups.

simple addition	assimilation	twinning

3. Among the nine words in Item 2, the word in which the is not due to simple addition,

assimilation, or twinning is _____.
Analyze each of the following words to show where the spelling comes from.

Word	= Analysis
4. knotty	=
5. quitter	=
6. attempt	=
7. outtake	=
8. rattrap	=
9. regretted	=
10. permitting	=
11. attendance	=
12. fattest	=

Show Answer

1.

Word	= Assimilated Prefix *ad-*	+ Stem
attain	= *ad* + *t*	+ *tain*
attention	= *ad* + *t*	+ *tention*
attend	= *ad* + *t*	+ *tend*

2.

simple addition	assimilation	twinning
cattail	attention	committed
outtalk	attend	submitted
		regretting
		upsetting

3. Among the nine words in Item 2, the word in which the is not due to either simple addition, assimilation, or twinning is ***bottom***.

Word	= Analysis
4. knotty	= *knot* + *t* + *y*
5. quitter	= *quit* + *t* + *er*
6. attempt	= *ad* + *t* + *temp*
7. outtake	= *out* + *take*
8. rattrap	= *rat* + *trap*
9. regretted	= *regret* + *t* + *ed*
10. permitting	= *permit* + *t* + *ing*
11. attendance	= *ad* *t* + *tend* + *ance*
12. fattest	= *fat* + *t* + *est*

The Sound [t] and the VCC Pattern



In the VCC pattern, the vowel will usually be short. In the VCV pattern, the first vowel will usually be long.

These are the short and long vowel sounds:

Short Vowel Sounds	Long Vowel Sounds
[a] as in *mat*	[ā] as in *mate*
[e] as in *met*	[ē] as in *meet*
[i] as in *mitt*	[ī] as in *might*
[o] as in *cot*	[ō] as in *coat*
[u] as in *cut*	[ū] as in *coot*
[u̇] as in *cook*	[yū] as in *cute*

Many words that are not compounds and do not contain twinning or assimilation still spell [t] because of the VCC pattern, just like *latter* and *bottom*.

Examples

The word *latter* has a short first vowel and the VCC pattern.

The word *later* has a long first vowel and the VCV pattern.

Review

Mark the VCC pattern and identify the vowel sound you hear in front of the in each of the following words, as we have with *bottom*:

Word	Vowel sound in front of the :
1. bottom *vcc*	[o]
2. scatter	

Word	Vowel sound in front of the :
3. ghetto	
4. lettuce	
5. chatter	
6. kitten	
7. button	
8. cotton	
9. letter	
10. pattern	
11. butter	
12. matter	
13. bitter	
14. motto	
15. tattoo	
16. symptom	

17. Are the vowel sounds in front of the long or are they short? _____

Show Answer

Word	Vowel sound in front of the <tt>:
1. bottom ***vcc***	***[o]***
2. scatter ***vcc***	***[a]***
3. ghetto ***vcc***	***[e]***
4. lettuce ***vcc***	***[e]***
5. chatter ***vcc***	***[a]***
6. kitten ***vcc***	***[i]***
7. button ***vcc***	***[u]***
8. cotton ***vcc***	***[o]***
9. letter ***vcc***	***[e]***
10. pattern ***vcc***	***[a]***
11. butter ***vcc***	***[u]***
12. matter ***vcc***	***[a]***

Word	Vowel sound in front of the <tt>:
13. bitter ***vcc***	***[i]***
14. motto ***vcc***	***[o]***
15. tattoo ***vcc***	***[a]***
16. symptom ***vcc***	***[i]***

17. Are the vowel sounds in front of the long or are they short? ***short***

Words with and



Words like ***battle*** that end with the letters right after a [t] sound are a special group.

In words that end with a [t] sound with right after it, the [t] is spelled if it comes right after a consonant or long vowel. However, if the [t] comes right after a short vowel sound, it is spelled .

Let's look at this in the context of vowel patterns.

> The long vowels in words like ***title*** may seem to be exceptions to the VCC pattern. But the pattern for words that end is true for words that end with any consonant followed by . Since there is always a long vowel in every word that ends with a single consonant followed by , we can treat these long vowels not as exceptions, but rather as the result of a smaller pattern within a bigger pattern. We can call it the VC***le#*** pattern. VC***le#*** is another pattern that marks long vowels, like VCV and V***e#***.
>
> If there is a short vowel sound right in front of the [t], we use a double to spell [t] in front of the . We can think of this as another smaller pattern within the bigger VCC pattern. We can call it the VCC***le#*** pattern, which is another pattern that marks short vowels, like VCC and VC#.

In the VCC***le*** pattern the vowel is ***short***, but in the VC***le*** pattern the vowel is ***long***.

Examples

If there is a consonant between the short vowel and the [t], we only need a single because the other consonant will fill out the VCC***le*** pattern, as in words like ***gentle*** and ***mantle***.

If there is no other consonant, we need both s, as in words like ***bottle*** and ***little***.

Review

1. In the words below, underline the letters that spell [t].

battle	kettle	bottle	shuttle
beetle	gentle	startle	turtle
mantle	rattle	settle	title
little	brittle	cattle	tootle

2. Now sort the words into this matrix.

Words in which the [t] comes right after...

	a consonant:	a long vowel:	a short vowel:
Words with [t] spelled			
Words with [t] spelled			

3. Sort the words with short vowels into these two groups:

Words with short vowels in which [t] is spelled...

Show Answer

1.

battle	*kettle*	*bottle*	*shuttle*
beetle	*gentte*	*startle*	*turtle*
mantle	*rattle*	*settle*	*title*
little	*brittle*	*cattle*	*tootle*

2. ***Words in which the [t] comes right after...***

	a consonant:	a long vowel:	a short vowel:
Words with [t] spelled	**mantle** **gentle** **startle** **turtle**	**beetle** **title** **tootle**	

Words with [t] spelled			**battle** **little** **kettle** **rattle** **brittle** **bottle** **settle** **cattle** **shuttle**

3. ***Words with short vowels in which [t] is spelled...***

mantle	**battle**	**bottle**
gentle	**little**	**settle**
startle	**kettle**	**cattle**
turtle	**rattle**	**shuttle**
	brittle	

Explore More

Word Changes. Remember to follow the directions carefully and write the words you make in the column on the right. The shaded boxes will contain words with which you worked in Item 1 of this lesson. All of the words will end in either or . As you form each word, decide whether it should be spelled with a single or a double .

1. Write the word *battle*	
2. Change the first consonant in the word to the twentieth letter in the alphabet	
3. Change the first consonant back to and change the to	
4. Change the first consonant in the word to the fifth consonant in the alphabet and change the second to the fourteenth letter in the alphabet	
5. Change the first letter in the word to and change the first vowel in the word to the first vowel in the alphabet	
6. Move the second consonant in the word to the front, delete the , and change the to an	
7. Change the first consonant in the word to the fourteenth consonant in the alphabet, and change the back to an	
8. Change the first letter in the word to the letter that comes right after it in the alphabet, make the second letter in the word a , and change the to the twenty-first letter of the alphabet	
9. Change the first two letters of the word to and change the to	

Show Answer

Word Changes. Remember to follow the directions carefully and write the words you make in the column on the right. The shaded boxes will contain words with which you

worked in Item 1 of this lesson. All of the words will end in either or . As you form each word, decide whether it should be spelled with a single or a double .

1. Write the word *battle*	**battle**
2. Change the first consonant in the word to the twentieth letter in the alphabet	**tattle**
3. Change the first consonant back to and change the to	**beetle**
4. Change the first consonant in the word to the fifth consonant in the alphabet and change the second to the fourteenth letter in the alphabet	**gentle**
5. Change the first letter in the word to and change the first vowel in the word to the first vowel in the alphabet	**mantle**
6. Move the second consonant in the word to the front, delete the , and change the to an	**nettle**
7. Change the first consonant in the word to the fourteenth consonant in the alphabet, and change the back to an	**rattle**
8. Change the first letter in the word to the letter that comes right after it in the alphabet, make the second letter in the word a , and change the to the twenty-first letter of the alphabet	**scuttle**
9. Change the first two letters of the word to and change the to	**brittle**

[t] Spelled



The suffix *-ed* sometimes sounds like [d], sometimes like [id], and sometimes like [t].

Examples

Look at these sentences below.

He coughs a lot.

Last night he coughed all night long.

When you want to add the meaning “in the past” to a verb, usually you add the suffix *-ed*.

Review

1. Say each of the following words carefully and sort them into the three groups below.

addressed	approached	struggled	shoveled
adopted	collected	enjoyed	attached
accomplished	allowed	taxed	announced
murmured	assigned	attended	avoided
attacked	approved	coughed	telephoned

Words in which -ed sounds like ...

[id]	[d]	[t]

[id]	[d]	[t]

2. Sometimes the [t] at the end of a verb that has the meaning “in the past” is the suffix _____.

Show Answer

1. ***Words in which -ed sounds like...***

[id]	[d]	[t]
adopted	murmured	addressed
collected	allowed	accomplished
attended	assigned	attacked
avoided	approved	approached
	struggled	taxed
	enjoyed	coughed
	shoveled	attached
	telephoned	announced

2. Sometimes the [t] at the end of a verb that has the meaning “in the past” is the suffix ***-ed***.

Explore More

Word Scrambles. This Scrambles contains words that all contain the sound [t]. We have given you a start by filling in the three spellings of [t].

No.	Scrambled Word	Unscrambled Word									
1	neebtif							t			
2	xedat	t			e	d					
3	sledgimp							e	d		
4	tricecel					t					
5	tedtan		t	t							
6	totoat	t		t	t						
7	toekaut			t	t						
8	slattaic			t	t						
9	stingbumit						t	t			
10	wetrir				t						
11	mobtot			t	t						
12	truelt	t			t						
13	cattrat		t	t				t			
14	tolthret					t	t				
15	greettred						t	t			
16	rotte		t	t							
17	tleeng				t						
18	hugelad						e	d			
19	beltee				t						
20	cutetle			t	t						
21	latett	t		t	t						

Show Answer

No.	Scrambled Word										
1	neebtif	b	e	n	e	f	i	t			
2	xedat	t	a	x	e	d					
3	sledgimp	g	l	i	m	p	s	e	d		
4	tricecel	e	l	e	c	t	r	i	c		
5	tedtan	a	t	t	e	n	d				
6	totoat	t	a	t	t	o	o				
7	toekaut	o	u	t	t	a	k	e			
8	slattaic	c	a	t	a	i	l	s			
9	stingbumit	s	u	b	m	i	t	t	i	n	g
10	wetrir	w	r	i	t	e	r				
11	mobtot	b	o	t	t	o	m				
12	truelt	t	u	r	t	l	e				
13	cattrat	a	t	t	r	a	c	t			
14	tolthret	t	h	r	o	t	t	l	e		
15	greettred	r	e	g	r	e	t	t	e	d	
16	rotte	o	t	t	e	r					
17	tleeng	g	e	n	t	l	e				
18	hugelad	l	a	u	g	h	e	d			
19	beltee	b	e	e	t	l	e				
20	cutetle	l	e	t	t	u	c	e			
21	latett	t	a	t	t	l	e				

Some Verbs Ending with



Sometimes the suffix *-ed* sounds like [t].

Nowadays when we want to add the meaning "in the past" to a verb, we nearly always just add the suffix *-ed*. But long ago with some verbs the suffix that meant "in the past" not only sounded like [t], it was sometimes spelled . A few of those old verbs are still with us. For example: *feel* and *felt*, as in "I feel good now, but yesterday I felt pretty bad."

Examples

In *feel* the vowel sound is long.

In *felt* the vowel is short.

In *feel* the vowel is spelled .

In *felt* the vowel is spelled .

In *felt* the [t] is spelled .

Review

1. In the left column below there are more old past tense verbs with *-t*. Write out the present tense form for each one and fill in the two columns on the right, as we have done for *felt*.

		How is the vowel pronounced and spelled in...	
Past Tense Verb	**Present Tense Verb**	**the present tense verb?**	**the past tense verb?**
felt	***feel***	**[e¯] =**	***[e]* =**
kept			
slept			
crept			

2. Here are more verbs that have old past tense forms that end with . This time we've given you the present tense form, and you are to fill in the past tense form:

		How is the vowel pronounced and spelled in...	
Present Tense Verb	**Past Tense Verb**	**the present tense verb?**	**the past tense verb?**
deal	***dealt***	**[e¯] =**	***[e] =***
sweep			
send			
mean			
weep			
spend			
build			
bend			
lend			
leave			

3. Here are some more that have more elaborate changes:

		How is the vowel pronounced and spelled in...	
Present Tense Verb	**Past Tense Verb**	**the present tense verb?**	**the past tense verb?**
buy	***bought***	***[i] =***	***[o] =***
catch			
bring			
seek			
teach			
think			

Show Answer

1.

		How is the vowel pronounced and spelled in...	
Past Tense Verb	**Present Tense Verb**	**the present tense verb?**	**the past tense verb?**
felt	***feel***	**[e¯] =**	***[e] =***
kept	***keep***	**[e¯] =**	***[e] =***
slept	***sleep***	**[e¯] =**	***[e] =***
crept	***creep***	**[e¯] =**	***[e] =***

2.

		How is the vowel pronounced and spelled in...	
Present Tense Verb	**Past Tense Verb**	**the present tense verb?**	**the past tense verb?**
deal	***dealt***	**[e¯] =**	***[e] =***
sweep	***swept***	**[e¯] =**	***[e] =***
send	***sent***	**[e¯] =**	***[e] =***
mean	***meant***	**[e¯] =**	***[e] =***
weep	***wept***	**[e¯] =**	***[e] =***

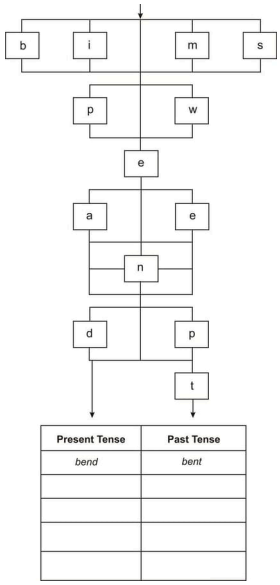
		How is the vowel pronounced and spelled in...	
spend	***spent***	***[e] =***	***[e] =***
build	***built***	***[i] =***	***[i] =***
bend	***bent***	***[e] =***	***[e] =***
lend	***lent***	***[e] =***	***[e] =***
	lose	**[u¯] =**	***[o] =***
leave	***left***	**[e¯] =**	***[e] =***

3.

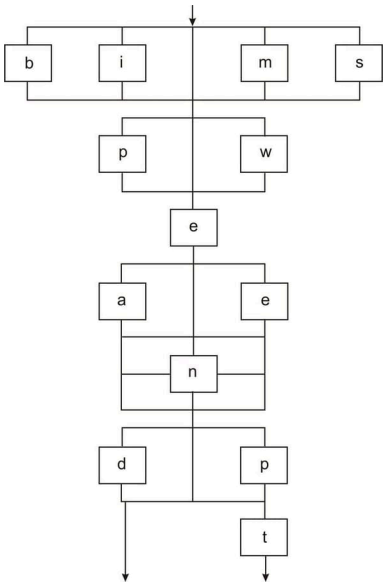
		How is the vowel pronounced and spelled in...	
Present Tense Verb	**Past Tense Verb**	**the present tense verb?**	**the past tense verb?**
buy	***bought***	***[i] =***	***[o] =***
catch	***caught***	***[a] =***	***[o] =***
bring	***brought***	***[i] =***	***[o] =***
seek	***sought***	**[e¯] =**	***[o] =***
teach	***taught***	**[e¯] =**	***[o] =***
think	***thought***	***[i] =***	***[o] =***

Explore More

Word Flow. In this flow you can trace out fourteen words: seven present tense verbs and their past tense forms that end in *-t*.



Show Answer



Present Tense	Past Tense
bend	bent
lend	lent
mean	meant
send	sent
spend	spent
sweep	swept
weep	wept

Reasons for Some Unusual Spellings of [t]



The sound [t] is spelled one of these three ways more than ninety-nine times out of a hundred: , , *and* .

If you remember the places where occurs and remember that *-ed* is always a verb suffix, you should have little trouble knowing which spelling to use. There are some other spellings of [t], though, that are very rare but still worth looking at.

For instance, The sound [t] is spelled only after [ī] spelled *or , after [ā] spelled or , or after [o] spelled or . The sound [t] can also be spelled , , and .*

[t] = . The sound [t] is spelled in only one word: two. Long ago two was pronounced [twō].

[t] = . The sound [t] is spelled in only three common words: debt, doubt, and subtle. All

three were Latin words, used a long time ago by the Romans. Our word debt comes from the Latin word debitum. Our word doubt comes from the Latin word dubitare. Our word subtle comes from the Latin word subtilis.

[t] = . Long ago the Dutch called a fast sailing ship a jaghte. The English borrowed the word and spelled it several different ways, including . Back then the was pronounced with a sound a little like our [ch], so in time the spelling changed to . But then over the centuries people stopped pronouncing the , so we now have a word pronounced [yot] and spelled yacht. This is the only word we have in which [t] is spelled .

Examples

A word in which [t] is spelled is two.

Three words in which [t] is spelled are debt, doubt, and subtle.

One word in which [t] is spelled is yacht.

Review

1. *Underline the letters that spell [t] in the following words.*

alight	fight	lightning	sight
aught	flight	midnight	sleight
bought	fought	might	slight
bright	freight	naught	slaughter
brought	fright	naughty	sought
caught	haughty	night	straight
daughter	height	ought	taught
delight	knight	plight	thought
eight	light	right	weight

2. *Sort the above words into the following four groups.*

Words with...

[ī] spelled or			*[ā] spelled or*

Words with [o] spelled...

3. *The sound [t] is spelled only after [ī] spelled _____ or _____, after [ā] spelled _____ or _____, or after [o] spelled _____ or _____.*
4. *Several words related to two contain , and all have a meaning that includes the idea of*

"two." Answer Yes or No to the question, "Do you hear the ?"

Word	Do you hear the ?
4. twice	
5. twin	
6. twelve	
7. between	
8. twilight	
9. twist	
10. twine	
11. twig	
12. twenty	

Show Answer

1.

alight	*fight*	*lightning*	*sight*
aught	*flight*	*midnight*	*sleight*
bought	*fought*	*might*	*slight*
bright	*freight*	*naught*	*slaughter*
brought	*fright*	*naughty*	*sought*
caught	*haughty*	*night*	*straight*
daughter	*height*	*ought*	*taught*
delight	*knight*	*plight*	*thought*
eight	*light*	*right*	*weight*

2. **Words with...**

[ī] spelled or			[ā] spelled or
alight	height	night	eight
bright	knight	plight	freight
delight	light	right	straight
fight	lightning	sight	weight
flight	midnight	sleight	
fright	might	slight	

Words with [o] spelled. . .

aught	naught	bought	ought
caught	naughty	brought	sought
daughter	slaughter	fought	thought
haughty	taught		

3. *The sound [t] is spelled only after [ī] spelled or , after [ā] spelled or , or after [o] spelled or .*

4.

Word	Do you hear the ?
4. twice	Yes
5. twin	Yes
6. twelve	Yes
7. between	Yes
8. twilight	Yes
9. twist	Yes
10. twine	Yes
11. twig	Yes
12. twenty	Yes

Explore More

Word Changes. Follow the instructions very carefully and then fill in the blanks to complete the sentence at the end:

1. Write the word debt: debt
2. Change the vowel from to : _____
3. Change the first consonant to the letter that comes two letters before it in the alphabet, and change the letter before the to : _____
4. Change the first consonant to the letter that comes right after ~~in the alphabet, and change the first vowel to the first letter of the alphabet:~~ _____
5. ~~Change the first consonant to the second consonant in the alphabet:~~ _____
6. ~~Change the first consonant to the next-to-last letter in the alphabet; delete the second vowel letter; and change the second consonant to the letter that comes four places before it in the alphabet:~~ _____

~~The sailor went into (Word #1) when he (Word #3) a (Word #6).~~

~~Show Answer~~

1. ~~Write the word debt: debt~~
2. ~~Change the vowel from to : doubt~~
3. ~~Change the first consonant to the letter that comes two letters before it in the alphabet, and change the letter before the to : bought~~
4. ~~Change the first consonant to the letter that comes right after in the alphabet, and change the first vowel to the first letter of the alphabet: taught~~
5. ~~Change the first consonant to the second consonant in the alphabet: caught~~
6. ~~Change the first consonant to the next-to-last letter in the alphabet; delete the second vowel letter; and change the second consonant to the letter that comes four places before it in the alphabet: yacht~~

~~The sailor went into debt when he bought a yacht.~~

This page titled 2.3: The Consonant Sound [t] is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

2.4: The Consonant Sound [d]

Overview of the Consonant Sound [d]



Two ways of spelling the sound [d] are and

. More than 99% of the time [d] is spelled or

. Two important minor spellings of [d] are and .

Examples

You can hear the sound [d] at the beginning and end of the word *dude*.

You can hear [d] spelled in the past tense suffix *-ed* (as in *spelled* and *rubbed*) and in the four words *could*, *should*, *would*, *solder*.

Review

1. Underline the letters that spell [d]:

ducks	holiday	differing	muddy
around	children	didn't	voted
add	middle	sudden	board
good	found	behind	said
beyond	study	danger	under
world	daddy	hidden	reddest

2. Now sort the words into these two groups. Be careful! One word goes into both groups:

Words with the [d] spelled ...

3. The two most common ways of spelling the sound [d] are _____ and _____.

Show Answer

1.

ducks	*holiday*	*differing*	*muddy*
around	*children*	*didn't*	*voted*
add	*middle*	*sudden*	*board*
good	*found*	*behind*	*said*
beyond	*study*	*danger*	*under*
world	*daddy*	*hidden*	*reddest*

2. *Words with the [d] spelled ...*

ducks	daddy	add
around	differing	middle
good	didn't	daddy
beyond	behind	sudden
world	danger	hidden
holiday	voted	muddy
children	board	reddest
found	said	
study	under	

3. The two most common ways of spelling the sound [d] are and

Explore More

Word Find. Find and circle the fifteen words that contain the sound [d]. Write the ones you find in alphabetical order at the bottom of the page:

children	different	found	aid	muddy
under	today	study	daddy	do
hidden	sudden	middle	add	had

```
M N D M D D Y U M S
C H I L D R E N U T D
  O F O A J N D D D F S
  W F X D R B B D Y F E
  A E A D D S R Y U J E
  R R O Y P O N I T X M
  L E R B       B O W U
  E N T M       H D H N
  M T O R       S A I D
  O C X D       G Y D E
  T H A D       S W D R
  F I R L       T U E D
  O S D F O U N D M N X
  U T O B A Y X M I Q D
  S U D D E N K J D D Y
  D D S T O D A X D W R
D J Y P O S T U R L C
E K M Q D C H I J E
```

Put the words in alphabetical order:

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____
6. _____
7. _____
8. _____
9. _____
10. _____
11. _____
12. _____
13. _____
14. _____
15. _____

Show Answer

```
      D               M
C H I L D R E N U
    F   A       D
    F   D       D
    E   D       Y
    R   Y         T
    E               O     U
    N               D H I N
    T               S A I D
                    Y D D E
    H A D             D E R
                      E
    S D F O U N D M N
    T O               I
  S U D D E N         D
    D                 D
    Y                 L
                      E
```

Words in alphabetial order:

1. add
2. children
3. daddy
4. different
5. do
6. found
7. had
8. hidden
9. middle
10. muddy
11. said
12. study
13. sudden
14. today
15. under

Spelling [d]



Two ways of spelling the sound [d] are and

. Two minor ways of spelling [d] are and .

Examples

You can hear the consonant sound [d] at the beginning and end of the word *did*.

Review

1. Underline the letters that spell [d] in the following words:

attendance	suicide	scolded	folder
bewilder	indict	debt	doughnut
evident	difficult	radio	decided
liquid	secluded	extend	correspond
building	crowded	divide	develop

2. Sort the twenty words into these three groups. Some words will go into more than one group:

Words in which [d] is...

in the front	in the middle	at the end

3. How is [d] spelled in all of these words? _____. More than nine times out of ten [d] is spelled that way.

Show Answer

1. *attendance, bewilder, evident, liquid, building, suicide, indict, difficult, secluded, crowded, scolded, debt, radio, extend, divide, folder, doughnut, decided, correspond, develop*

2. *Words in which [d] is...*

in the front	in the middle	at the end
difficult	attendance	liquid
debt	bewilder	suicide
divide	evident	secluded
doughnut	building	crowded
decided	indict	scolded
develop	secluded	extend
	crowded	divide
	scolded	decided
	radio	correspond
	folder	
	decided	

3. How is [d] spelled in all of these words? . More than nine times out of ten [d] is spelled that way.

Explore More

Crosswords. The following crossword puzzle contains only words from this lesson.

Across

1. Fluid

6. A structure

8. Something owed

10. Confuse

12. Bawled out

Down

2. Grow

3. A communication device

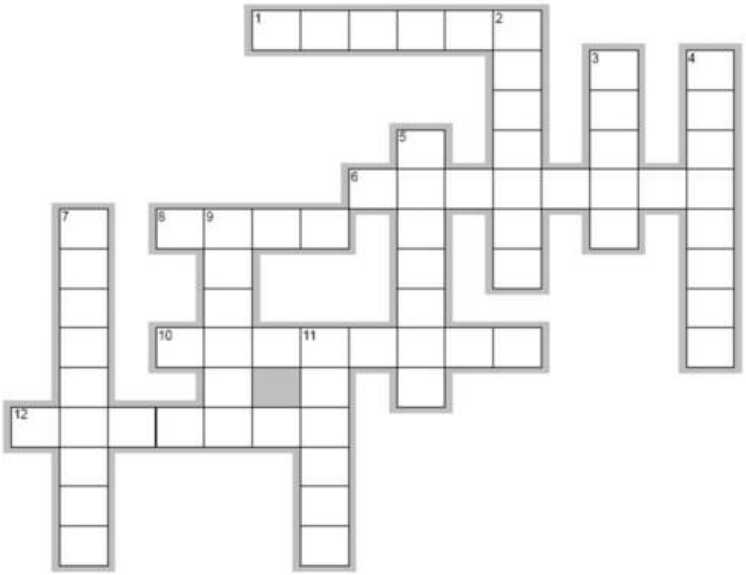
4. A round treat

5. Killing oneself

7. Hard, not easy

9. Stretch

11. Officially accuse



Show Answer

Across

1. LIQUID—Fluid

6. BUILDING—A structure

8. DEBT—Something owed

10. BEWILDER—Confuse

12. SCOLDED—Bawled out

Down

2. DEVELOP—Grow

3. RADIO—A communication device

4. DOUGHNUT—A round treat

5. SUICIDE—Killing oneself

7. DIFFICULT—Hard, not easy

9. EXTEND—Stretch

11. INDICT—Officially accuse

Some Words with [d] Spelled

Sometimes we get double consonants like

because of **simple addition**. Simple addition is when an element that starts with a certain consonant comes right after an element that ends with that same consonant. Another way that we get

is due to **twinning** or **doubling**, where an extra consonant is added to keep a vowel short when adding an ending.

Examples

In the following words, the sound [d] is spelled

due to what?

shredded - *twinning*

address - *simple addition*

nodding - *twinning*

Review

1. Underline the letters that spell [d] in the following words.

addition	address	nodding	headdress
sudden	ladder	pudding	wedding
shredded	sadden	redder	goddess
eddy	oddest	forbidden	goddaughter
shudder	muddy	addict	granddad

2. In the twenty words above there are six words that have
   because of simple addition. Three of the six are compound words and three of them contain the prefix *ad-*. Write the six below and analyze them enough to show where the

   comes from in each one.

Word	= Analysis
addition	= *ad* + *dition*
	=
	=

Word	= Analysis
	=
	=
	=

3. You twin the final consonant of a free stem that has one vowel sound and ends _____ when you add a suffix that starts with a _____. You twin the final consonant of a free stem that has two vowel sounds when you add a suffix that starts with a _____ if the stem ends _____ and has stress on its _____ vowel before and after you add the suffix.
4. Eight of the twenty words above have
in them because of twinning. Find them and write them below. Then analyze each one to show how the twinning leads to the

.

Word	= Analysis
shredded	= *shred + d + ed*
	=
	=
	=
	=
	=
	=
	=

5. In the VCC pattern the vowel is usually _____.
6. Write the six remaining words contain

because of the VCC pattern in the table.

Show Answer

1.

addition	*address*	*nodding*	*headdress*
sudden	*ladder*	*pudding*	*wedding*
shredded	*sadden*	*redder*	*goddess*
eddy	*oddest*	*forbidden*	*goddaughter*
shudder	*muddy*	*addict*	*granddad*

2.

Word	= Analysis
addition	= ad + dition
address	= ad + dress
addict	= ad + dict
headdress	= head + dress
goddaughter	= god + daughter
granddad	= grand + dad

3. You twin the final consonant of a free stem that has one vowel sound and ends *CVC* when you add a suffix that starts with a *vowel*. You twin the final consonant of a free stem that has two vowel sounds when you add a suffix that starts with a *vowel* if the stem ends *CVC* and has stress on its *final* vowel before and after you add

the suffix.

4.

Word	= Analysis
shredded	= shred + d + ed
sadden	= sad + d + en
muddy	= mud + d + y
nodding	= nod + d + ing
redder	= red + d + er
forbidden	= forbid + d + en
wedding	= wed + d + ing
goddess	= god + d + ess

5. In the VCC pattern the vowel is usually *short*.
6. Write the six remaining words contain
because of the VCC pattern in the table.

sudden	shudder	oddest
eddy	ladder	pudding

Words with and



When there is an right after a [d] and a consonant or long vowel sound right in front of it, the [d] is spelled . But when there is an right after a [d] and a short vowel sound right in front of it, the [d] is spelled

.

Examples

The following words are spelled after .

noodle *swindle* *needle* *candle* *spindle*

The following words are spelled after

.

griddle *cuddle* *peddle* *saddle* *riddle*

Review

1. Read these words aloud carefully and sort them into the table below.

huddle	cradle	saddle	handle
eddies	needle	meddle	suddenness
pudding	addict	candle	middle
odds	kindle	bundle	shuddered
poodle	idle	riddle	noodle

Words that end or			Words that do not end or

Now, look at the six words that do not end or . Mark the first vowel in each of them with a 'v.' Then mark the next two letters, either 'c' or 'v.'

2. You should find one pattern. What pattern is it? _____. According to this pattern, should the first vowel be long or should it be short? _____. In these six words is the first vowel always long or is it short? _____
3. In the VCC*le* pattern the vowel is _____, but in the VC*le* pattern the vowel is _____.
4. Now sort the fourteen words that end either or into the following matrix.

Words in which the [d] comes right after a ...

	consonant sound	**long vowel sound**	**short vowel sound**
Words with [d] spelled			
Words with [d] spelled			

Show Answer

1.

Words that end or			Words that do not end or
huddle	saddle	riddle	eddies vcc
poodle	meddle	handle	pudding vcc
cradle	candle	middle	odds vcc
needle	bundle	noodle	addict vcc

Words that end or			Words that do not end or
kindle			suddenness vcc
idle			shuddered vcc

2. You should find one pattern. What pattern is it? *VCC*. According to this pattern, should the first vowel be long or should it be short? *short* In these six words is the first vowel always long or is it short? *short*
3. In the VCC*le* pattern the vowel is *short*, but in the VC*le* pattern the vowel is *long*.

4. *Words in which the [d] comes right after a ...*

	consonant sound	long vowel sound	short vowel sound
Words with [d] spelled	kindle candle bundle handle	poodle cradle needle idle noodle	
Words with [d] spelled			huddle saddle meddle riddle middle

[d] Spelled



The suffix *-ed* adds the meanings “in the past” and “action completed” to verbs. It is pronounced different ways at the end of different verbs.

Examples

For example, in *dished* the *-ed* is pronounced [t], and in *adopted* it is pronounced [id]; in *shoveled* it is pronounced [d].

Review

1. Pronounce each of the following past tense verbs carefully. Listen to how the *-ed* is pronounced in them. Then sort them into the three groups indicated below:

radioed	elapsed	disappointed	knocked
settled	huddled	collected	crowded
divided	disturbed	attended	sobbed
pronounced	addressed	scribbled	employed
grouped	governed	acknowledged	disarmed

Words in which the -ed is pronounced ...

[t]	[id]	[d]	[d]

2. In many past tense verbs *-ed* is pronounced [d]. So at the end of many past tense verbs [d] is spelled ____. So far you have seen three different ways of spelling [d]. They are _____, _____, and _____.

3. In four words [d] is spelled . The word *solder* is pronounced [sodər]. Hundreds of years ago the was pronounced, but not anymore. *Solder* comes from the Latin word *solidus*, which means "solid." Our *solid* comes from this same *solidus*. So *solder* and *solid* are close relatives: When you solder something, you make it solid. And notice that you can hear the in *solid*, though not in *solder*, so in *solder* [d] is spelled .
How is [d] spelled in *could*, *should*, and *would*? _____. For hundreds of years the in these words was pronounced too, but in time people stopped pronouncing it.

4. Except for the words _____, _____, _____, and _____, the sound [d] is spelled either _____, _____, or _____.

Show Answer

1. *Words in which the -ed is pronounced ...*

[t]	[id]	[d]	[d]
pronounced	divided	radioed	scribbled
grouped	disappointed	settled	acknowledged
elapsed	collected	huddled	sobbed
addressed	attended	disturbed	employed
knocked	crowded	governed	disarmed

2. In many past tense verbs *-ed* is pronounced [d]. So at the end of many past tense verbs [d] is spelled . So far you have seen three different ways of spelling [d]. They are ,

, and .

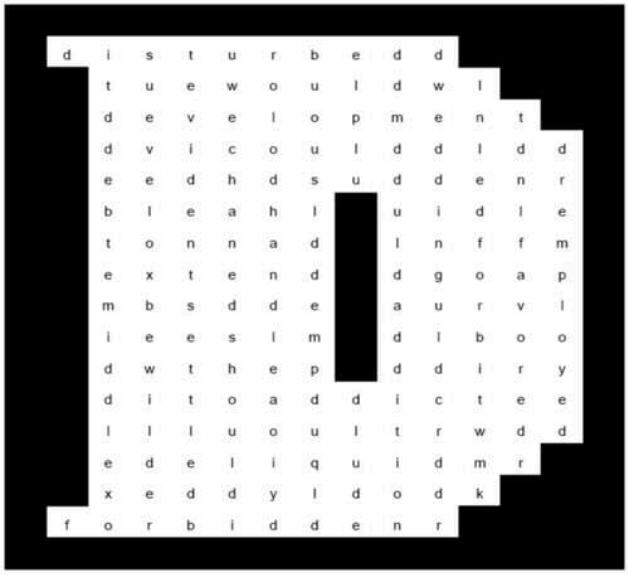
3. In four words [d] is spelled . The word *solder* is pronounced [sodər]. Hundreds of years ago the was pronounced, but not anymore. *Solder* comes from the Latin word *solidus*, which means "solid." Our *solid* comes from this same *solidus*. So *solder* and *solid* are close relatives: When you solder something, you make it solid. And notice that you can hear the in *solid*, though not in *solder*, so in *solder* [d] is spelled .
How is [d] spelled in *could*, *should*, and *would*? . For hundreds of years the in these words was pronounced too, but in time people stopped pronouncing it.

4. Except for the words *solder*, *could*, *should*, and *would*, the sound [d] is spelled either ,

, or .

Explore More

Word Find. This Find contains twenty-two of the words you have been working with that contain the sound [d]. As you find them, sort them into the groups described below the Find:



Words with the sound [d] spelled

Show Answer

Words with the sound [d] spelled

disturbed	*sudden*	*disturbed*	*would*
development	*addict*	*settled*	*could*
extend	*eddy*	*favored*	*should*
idle	*forbidden*	*employed*	
liquid	*middle*		

debt	*addition*		
bewilder	*wedding*		
evident			
handle			

Dropping the Sound



There is one time when the spelling of [d] may be hard to remember - because sometimes it is hard to hear the [d] sound at all. Sometimes a may not be pronounced if it comes at the end of its element, and it has an in front of it and a consonant after it, especially if that consonant is the letter .

~~Examples~~

~~For example, in the word *grandmother* some people pronounce the , but most people usually do not. Most often it sounds like [granmuthɔr], with no [d] sound.~~

~~Other examples include the words *handkerchief* and *handsome*.~~

~~The word *handkerchief* analyzes to *hand* "hand" + *kerchief* "cover for the head." The stem *kerchief* analyzes in turn to *ker* + *chief*. *Ker* is all that is left of older version of the word *cover*. *Chief* means "head. (Note that the words *chief* and *chef* are very closely related.)~~

~~The word *handsome* also contains *hand* meaning "hand." The suffix *-some* forms adjectives. Originally *handsome* meant "easy to handle, ready at hand." Then it came to mean "handy, convenient, suitable" and later "of fair size or amount" (as in the phrase *a handsome reward*). Finally it came to its most common modern meaning: "having a fine form or figure, good looking."~~

~~Review~~

~~Read aloud the words in the Word column. Listen for whether or not you pronounce the s. Sometimes you may hear a clear [d]; sometimes the may be pronounced more like [t]; sometimes it may be left out completely. Don't be surprised if you hear different people saying the s in these words differently. We're allowed a certain amount of choice here. Analyze the words as instructed in the Analysis column.~~

~~Word~~	~~Analysis~~
~~1. friendship~~	~~Noun + suffix = *friend* + *ship*~~
~~2. surrounds~~	~~Verb + suffix =~~
~~3. handkerchief~~	~~Noun + noun =~~
~~4. comprehends~~	~~Verb + suffix =~~
~~5. handful~~	~~Noun + suffix =~~
~~6. grounds~~	~~Noun + suffix =~~

Word	Analysis
7. thousands	Noun + suffix =
8. bands	Noun + suffix =
9. grandfather	Adjective + noun =
10. spends	Verb + suffix =
11. handsome	Noun + suffix =
12. husbands	Noun + suffix =
13. landscape	Noun + suffix =
14. handsful	Noun + suffix + suffix =
15. suspends	Verb + suffix =
16. weekends	Noun + suffix + suffix =
17. grandma	Adjective + noun =
18. corresponds	Verb + suffix =
19. islands	Noun + suffix =
20. attends	Verb + suffix =
21. sounds	Verb + suffix =
22. playgrounds	Noun + suffix =
23. bookends	Noun + noun + suffix =

24. In all of these words, where is the in its element (at the front, the end, or in the middle)? _____. What letter is right in front of the in each case? _____. Is there a vowel after the each time, or is it a consonant? _____. What letter usually comes right after the in these words? _____.

Show Answer

Word	Analysis	= Analysis
1. friendship	Noun + suffix	= *friend + ship*
2. surrounds	Verb + suffix	= *surround + s*
3. handkerchief	Noun + noun	= *hand + kerchief*
4. comprehends	Verb + suffix	= *comprehend + s*
5. handful	Noun + suffix	= *hand + ful*
6. grounds	Noun + suffix	= *ground + s*
7. thousands	Noun + suffix	= *thousand + s*
8. bands	Noun + suffix	= *band + s*
9. grandfather	Adjective + noun	= *grand + father*
10. spends	Verb + suffix	= *spend + s*
11. handsome	Noun + suffix	= *hand + some*
12. husbands	Noun + suffix	= *husband + s*
13. landscape	Noun + suffix	= *land + scape*
14. handsful	Noun + suffix1 + suffix2	= *hand + s + ful*

Word	Analysis	= Analysis
15. suspends	Verb + suffix	= *suspend* + *s*
16. weekends	Noun1 + suffix2 + suffix	= *week* + *end* + *s*
17. grandma	Adjective + noun	= *grand* + *ma*
18. corresponds	Verb + suffix	= *correspond* + *s*
19. islands	Noun + suffix	= *island* + *s*
20. attends	Verb + suffix	= *attend* + *s*
21. sounds	Verb + suffix	= *sound* + *s*
22. playgrounds	Noun1 + noun2 + suffix	= *play* + *ground* + *s*
23. bookends	Noun1 + noun2 + suffix	= *book* + *end* + *s*

24. In all of these words, where is the in its element (at the front, the end, or in the middle)? at the end. What letter is right in front of the in each case? . Is there a vowel after the each time, or is it a consonant? *consonant*. What letter usually comes right after the in these words? .

This page titled 2.4: The Consonant Sound [d] is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

2.5: The Consonant Sound [k]

Overview of the Consonant Sound [k]



You can hear the sound [k] at the beginning and end of *kick*.

The sound [k] can be spelled a number of different ways, including , , , , and .

Examples

Underline the letter(s) that spell [k] in each word.

1. look
2. racket

Review

1. In the words below, the sound [k] is spelled , , , , or . Underline the letters that spell [k] in each word.

music	books	according	school
could	because	kicker	blackest
ducks	works	caller	account

2. Sort the words that contain [k] into these five groups. Be careful because one word goes into two groups:

   Words in which [k] is spelled ...

3. Five ways to spell [k] are _____, _____, _____, _____, and _____.

Show Answer

1.

music	books	according	school
could	because	kicker	blackest
ducks	works	caller	account

2. *Words in which [k] is spelled ...*

music	works	ducks	according	school
because	kicker	kicker	account	
caller	books	blackest		
could				

3. Five ways to spell [k] are , , , , and .

Spelling [k]



The sound [k] is spelled eleven different ways. In spite of all these different spellings of [k], more than nine times out of ten [k] will be spelled either , , or .

Examples

In *kind*, the [k] is spelled .

In *bucket*, the [k] is spelled .

In *choral*, the [k] is spelled .

Review

1. Underline the letters that you think are spelling [k] in the following words. Then write the letters that spell [k] in the blanks. You should find that [k] is spelled eleven different ways.

Word	[k] =	Word	[k] =
zodiac		acquired	
remarkable		khan	
equally		saccharine	
hockey		bookcase	
schemer		trekkie	
accommodations			

2. Underline the letters that spell [k] at the beginning of each of the following words.

counterfeit	kitchen	crime	community
calculate	critical	kindly	climate
condemn	campaign	congress	capital
key	clinic	kettle	conscience

3. Sort the sixteen words into these two groups.

Words in which [k] is spelled ...

4. Underline the letter that comes right after the or in each of the sixteen words in Item 2 above. Then sort the words into this matrix.

Words in which [k] is spelled ...

Words with an *or right after the [k]*		
Words with no *or right after the [k]*		

5. In each of these words is the [k] sound at the beginning of the word, in the middle, or at the end? _____
6. You should have seen that each time a word starts with [k] with an *or right after it, the [k] is spelled . Otherwise, [k] at the beginning of a word is spelled . Have you ever seen a word begin with ? _____ If you saw one, like maybe , wouldn't it look odd? _____*
7. *At the beginning of a word, [k] is never spelled _____; it is usually spelled _____ or _____. If the [k] has an or an right after it, it is usually spelled _____; otherwise, it is usually spelled _____.*

Show Answer

1.

Word	*[k] =*	*Word*	*[k] =*
zodiac		*acquired*	
remarkable		*khan*	
equally	“”	*saccharine*	
hockey		*bookcase*	
schemer		*trekkie*	

Word	[k] =	Word	[k] =
accommodations			

2.

counterfeit	kitchen	crime	community
calculate	critical	kindly	climate
condemn	campaign	congress	capital
key	clinic	kettle	conscience

3. Words in which [k] is spelled ...

key	counterfeit	crime
kitchen	calculate	congress
kindly	condemn	community
kettle	critical	climate
	campaign	capital
	clinic	conscience

4. Words in which [k] is spelled ...

Words with an or right after the [k]		key kitchen kindly kettle
Words with no or right after the [k]	counterfeit calculate condemn critical campaign clinic crime congress community climate capital conscience	

5. *In each of these words is there a [k] sound at the beginning of the word, in the middle, or at the end? At the beginning*

6. *You should have seen that each time a word starts with [k] with an or right after it, the [k] is spelled . Otherwise, [k] at the beginning of a word is spelled . Have you ever seen a word begin with ? No. If you saw one, like maybe , wouldn't it look odd? Yes.*

7. *At the beginning of a word, [k] is never spelled ; it is usually spelled or . If the [k] has an or an right after it, it is usually spelled ; otherwise, it is usually spelled .*

Spelling [k] at the End of Words



At the end of a word, [k] will usually be spelled if it has a long vowel or consonant sound or a short vowel sound spelled with a digraph right in front of it; but it will usually be spelled or if it has a short vowel sound spelled with a single letter right in front of it.

Examples

Underline the letter(s) that spell [k] in the following words.

truck stock make bark embark

Review

1. *All of the following words end in the sound [k]. Underline the letter(s) that spell the final [k] in each word. Note that final s are not part of the spelling of [k].*

remark	economic	break	seismic
wreck	shriek	o'clock	speck
mistake	scientific	brook	hawk
struck	knock	rebuke	provoke
unmask	overlook	earthquake	shark

2. *Sort the twenty words into these three groups:*

   Words in which the final [k] is spelled ...

3. *Now sort the twenty words into these two groups:*

Words with a consonant sound right in front of the final [k]	***Words with a vowel sound right in front of the final [k]***	

4. *Now sort into this matrix the seventeen words from Item 3 with a vowel sound in front of the final [k].*
Note: Here are some words with short vowel sounds: bat, bet, bit, bought, book, but. And here are some with long vowel sounds: bait, beet, bite, boat, boot, beaut.

Words in which the final [k] is spelled ...

	or	
Words with a short vowel sound spelled with a single letter in front of the [k]		
Words with a short vowel sound spelled with a digraph in front of the [k]		
Words with a long vowel sound in front of the [k]		

5. *How is the final [k] spelled in the three words that have a consonant sound in front of it? _____ How is it spelled in the five words that have a long vowel in front of it? _____ How is it spelled in the three words that have a short vowel spelled with a digraph right in front of it? _____*

Show Answer

1. $remark$ $wreck$ $mistake$ $struck$ $unmask$ $economik$ $shriek$ $scientifik$ $knock$ $overlook$ $break$ $o'clock$ $brook$ $rebuke$ $earthquake$ $seismik$ $speck$ $hawk$ $provoke$ $shark$

2. *Words in which the final [k] is spelled ...*

economic	*wreck*	*remark*	*break*
seismic	*o'clock*	*shriek*	*mistake*

scientific	*speck*	*brook*	*hawk*
	struck	*rebuke*	*provoke*
	knock	*unmask*	*overlook*
		earthquake	*shark*

3.

Words with a consonant sound right in front of the final [k]	***Words with a vowel sound right in front of the final [k]***	
remark	*economic*	*seismic*
unmask	*scientific*	*wreck*
shark	*o'clock*	*speck*
	struck	*knock*
	shriek	*brook*
	rebuke	*earthquake*
	break	*mistake*
	hawk	*provoke*
	overlook	

4. *Words in which the final [k] is spelled ...*

	or	
Words with a short vowel sound spelled with a single letter in front of the [k]	*wreck* *struck* *economic* *scientific* *knock* *o'clock* *seismic* *speck*	
Words with a short vowel sound spelled with a digraph in front of the [k]		*overlook* *brook* *hawk*

Words with a long vowel sound in front of the [k]		*mistake* *shriek* *rebuke* *break* *earthquake* *provoke*

5. *How is the final [k] spelled in the three words that have a consonant sound in front of it? How is it spelled in the five words that have a long vowel in front of it? How is it spelled in the three words that have a short vowel spelled with a digraph right in front of it? .*

Words That End in and



If a word ends in [k] with a short vowel sound in front of it, the [k] will usually be spelled either or . If the word has only one vowel sound, the [k] will usually be spelled . If the word has more than one vowel sound, the [k] will usually be spelled .

Examples

Below are some words that end with the sound [k] spelled :

tick clock wreck quick

The following words spelled [k] with at the end:

music patriotic traffic athletic

Review

1. *Underline the letters that spell the final [k] in each of them. Don't worry yet about the columns labeled 'Sounds':*

Word	***Sounds***	***Word***	***Sounds***	***Word***	***Sounds***	***Word***	***Sounds***
poetic		*wreck*		*specific*		*speck*	
struck		*athletic*		*elastic*		*enthusiastic*	
scientific		*quick*		*zodiac*		*check*	
knock		*sick*		*economic*		*sympathetic*	

Word	Sounds	Word	Sounds	Word	Sounds	Word	Sounds
traffic		seismic		schlock		patriotic	

2. Now pronounce each word carefully. Listen for the number of vowel sounds in each word. In the 'Sounds' columns write that number. Eight of the words have one vowel sound. Two have two vowel sounds. Five have three vowel sounds. Four have four vowel sounds, and one has five.
3. Now sort the twenty words into this matrix:

Words with only one vowel sound		
Words with more than one vowel sound		

4. The following words all contain two vowel sounds but still end in . Be ready to discuss why they can be analyzed to show that they actually do not contradict the conclusion that in words with only vowel sound final [k] will usually be spelled :

Word	Analysis
horseback	
aftershock	
o'clock	
airsick	
thunderstruck	
yardstick	

Show Answer

1. and 2.

Word	Sounds	Word	Sounds	Word	Sounds	Word	Sounds
poetic	3	wreck	1	specific	3	speck	1
struck	1	athletic	3	elastic	3	enthusiastic	5
scientific	4	quick	1	zodiac	3	check	1
knock	1	sick	1	economic	4	sympathetic	4
traffic	2	seismic	2	schlock	1	patriotic	4

3.

Words with the final [k] spelled ...

Words with only one vowel sound		*struck* *knock* *wreck* *quick* *sick* *chlock* *speck* *check*
Words with more than one vowel sound	*poetic* *scientific* *traffic* *athletic* *reissue* *specific* *elastic* *zodiac* *economic* *enthusiastic* *sympathetic* *patriotic*	

4.

Word	***Analysis***
horseback	*horse + back*
aftershock	*after + shock*
o'clock	*o' + clock*
airsick	*air + sick*
thunderstruck	*thunder + struck*
yardstick	*yard + stick*

Spelling [k] in the Middle of Words



Often when a [k] is in the middle of a word, it is actually at the beginning or the end of a shorter word, or free stem, inside the longer one.

For instance, there is a [k] in the middle of recall. But recall actually is made up of the prefix re- and the free stem call: recall = re + call. The [k] in call behaves just the way it is supposed to when it is ***at the front of a word****: It is spelled rather than because it does not have an or after it, and it is not spelled because words don't start with .*

The word darkroom has a [k] in the middle. But darkroom is a compound that analyzes to the two free stems dark and room: darkroom = dark + room. So the [k] in darkroom is really at the ***end of the free stem*** *dark - and it behaves just as it is supposed to: It is spelled rather than or because of the consonant in front of it.*

*In a very few words there is a spelling that occurs when a free stem that ends in has a suffix added to it that starts with , , or : A is inserted after the : For instance, panic + ed = panic + k + ed = panicked. The is inserted to avoid having the look as if it should be pronounced as a soft , [s] before the , , or , as it would if we wrote *paniced.*

Examples

The following words contain a [k] in the middle of an element.

contractor	subjects	hockey	sacrifice
picnics	perfectly	collects	function
instruction	ankle	affectionate	picture
infection	describe	pickle	electrician
restriction	spectacle	crocodile	intellectual
transcription	production	introduction	instinctive
chuckle	skirts	donkey	wrinkles
sketches	skyscraper	skies	tackle

Review

1. *All of the following words have a [k] somewhere in the middle. Each of the words actually contains a free stem that has the [k] either at the beginning or the end.*
   First, underline the letter(s) that spell [k].
   Second, analyze each word enough to show the free stem that begins or ends with [k].
   Third, be ready to talk about why the [k] is spelled the way it is in the free stems.

Word	Analysis
checkout	
unconscious	
unkindly	
remarkable	
inconsistent	
unenthusiastically	

Word	Analysis
trickiest	
passkey	
breakfast	
musicality	
encourage	
trickster	
sickeningly	
wreckage	
mistakenly	
jackknife	
bookcase	
schlockiest	
backcast	
unluckily	

2. *Here are some words that involve insertion. Analyze each one to show how the the was inserted.*

Word	Analysis: Free stem + suffix
panicked	*panic + k + ed*
panicky	
picnicking	
trafficker	
bivouacked	

Show Answer

1.

Word	Analysis
checkout	*check + out*
unconscious	*un + conscious*
unkindly	*un + kind + ly*
remarkable	*remark + able*
inconsistent	*in + consist + ent*
unenthusiastically	*unenthusiastic + al + ly*
trickiest	*trick + ~~y~~ + i + est*
passkey	*pass + key*
breakfast	*break + fast*
musicality	*music + al + ity*
encourage	*en + courage*
trickster	*trick + ster*

Word	Analysis
sickeningly	sick + en + ing + ly
wreckage	wreck + age
mistakenly	mistake + en + ly
jackknife	jack + knife
bookcase	book + case
schlockiest	schlock + ~~y~~ + i + est
backcast	back + cast
unluckily	un + luck + ~~y~~ + i + ly

2.

Word	Analysis: Free stem + suffix
panicked	panic + k + ed
panicky	panic + k + y
picnicking	picnic + k + ing
trafficker	traffic + k + er
bivouacked	bivouac + k + ed

The Sound [k] before



When the sound [k] is followed by the letters , it can be spelled , , or .

If the [k] sound follows a consonant, it is spelled . If it follows a vowel, it is spelled or depending on whether the vowel is short or long and whether it is stressed.

Examples

Does a , , or come before the in each word? What comes before the [k] sound - a consonant or vowel?

1. ankle - - consonant
2. article - - vowel
3. tackle - - vowel
4. For the two words that involve a vowel right before the [k] sound, which one is a stressed short vowel? - tackle

Review

1. Here are some words that have [k] right in front of an that comes at the end of the word. Sometimes the [k] is spelled , sometimes , sometimes . Sort the words into the two groups described below. The three example words have already been done.

wrinkle	ankle	sparkle	trickle	tackle
spectacle	tickle	barnacle	miracle	obstacle
particle	cycle	chronicle	twinkle	vehicle
icicle	chuckle	freckle	article	bicycle
pickle	heckle	shackle	receptacle	oracle

Words in which the [k] follows a ...

Vowel			Consonant
		article	
			ankle
		tackle	

2. *In words in which [k] follows a consonant and is in turn followed by an that comes at the end of the word, the [k] is spelled ___.*
3. *Read aloud each of the words in the table above in which the [k] follows a vowel. In each word mark the vowel that has strong stress on it, like this: wrínkle and spéctacle. The vowel with strong stress will not always be the vowel right in front of the [k]. If you get confused, don't be afraid to ask for help or to look words up in your dictionary.*
4. *Now sort the words you just marked into these two groups.*

Words in which the vowel right in front of the [k]

has strong stress		does not have strong stress	

5. *In words that have a [k] right in front of an that comes at the end of the word and a vowel that does not have strong stress right in front of the [k], the [k] is spelled ___.*
6. *Now read over your list of words with a vowel with strong stress right in front of the [k]. Sort the words into these two groups.*

Words in which the vowel right in front of the [k] is ...

short			long

7. *In words that have a [k] right in front of an that comes at the end of the word and a vowel with strong stress right in front of the [k], the [k] is spelled ___ if the vowel is short, and it is spelled ___ if the vowel is long.*

8. *In words that have a [k] right in front of an that comes at the end of the word:*
   (i) If there is a stressed short vowel right in front of the [k], the [k] is spelled ___;

(ii) If there is a weak vowel or a strong long vowel right in front of the [k], the [k] is spelled ___; and
(iii) If there is a consonant right in front of the [k], the [k] is spelled ___.

Show Answer

1. *Words in which the [k] follows a ...*

Vowel			Consonant
spectacle	heckle	article	wrinkle
particle	barnacle	receptacle	ankle
icicle	chronicle	tackle	sparkle
pickle	freckle	obstacle	twinkle
tickle	shackle	vehicle	
cycle	trickle	bicycle	
chuckle	miracle	oracle	

2. *In words in which [k] follows a consonant and is in turn followed by an that comes at the end of the word, the [k] is spelled .*
3. *Read aloud each of the words in which the [k] follows a vowel. In each word mark the vowel that has strong stress on it, like this: wrínkle and spéctacle. The vowel with strong stress will not always be the vowel right in front of the [k]. If you get confused, don't be afraid to ask for help or to look words up in your dictionary. (See table in question 1 for answers.)*
4. *Now sort the words you just marked into these two groups.*

Words in which the vowel right in front of the [k]

has strong stress		does not have strong stress	
pickle	shackle	spectacle	vehicle
cycle	tackle	particle	barnacle
heckle	freckle	article	bicycle
tickle		icicle	miracle
chuckle		obstacle	receptacle
trickle		chronicle	oracle

5. *In words that have a [k] right in front of an that comes at the end of the word and a vowel that does not have strong stress right in front of the [k], the [k] is spelled .*
6. *Now read over your list of words with a vowel with strong stress right in front of the [k]. Sort the words into these two groups.*

Words in which the vowel right in front of the [k] is ...

short			long
pickle	chuckle	tackle	cycle
heckle	trickle	freckle	
tickle	shackle		

7. *In words that have a [k] right in front of an that comes at the end of the word and a vowel with strong stress right in front of the [k], the [k] is spelled if the vowel is short, and it is spelled if the vowel is long.*

8. *In words that have a [k] right in front of an that comes at the end of the word:*
(i) If there is a stressed short vowel right in front of the [k], the [k] is spelled ;
(ii) If there is a weak vowel or a strong long vowel right in front of the [k], the [k] is spelled ; and

(iii) If there is a consonant right in front of the [k], the [k] is spelled .

The Combinations [ks] and [kw]



Four ways of spelling [ks] are , , , and .

The combination [kw] is normally spelled .

Examples

You can hear the combination [kw] at the beginning of queen.

You can hear the combination [ks] at the end of fix.

Review

1. *Underline the letters that spell [ks] or [kw]. In words like likes the is not helping spell the [ks]. It is marking the long vowel, so you should just underline the and ~~: likes~~.*

	expense	squeaks	jokes	tricks
	blinks	mixed	remarks	required
~~2.~~	quizzed	parks	exercise	fox
	locks	mechanics	quits	attacks
	relax	taxes	mistakes	weeks

3. ~~*Sort the words into these two groups. Be careful: One word goes into both groups.*~~

~~*Words that Contain [ks]:*~~		~~*Words that Contain [kw]:*~~
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-

4. ~~*In seven words [ks] is spelled _____*~~
5. ~~*In six words [ks] is spelled _____*~~
6. ~~*In three words [ks] is spelled _____*~~
7. ~~*In one word [ks] is spelled _____*~~

8. ~~Sort the words that contain [ks] into these four groups:~~

~~Words with [ks] spelled ...~~

-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-

9. ~~Four ways of spelling [ks] are _____, _____, _____, and _____.~~
10. ~~In all the words that contain [kw], how is the [kw] spelled? _____. That is the way we spell [kw] just about all the time!~~
11. ~~The combination [kw] is normally spelled _____.~~

~~Show Answer~~

1.

expense	*squeaks*	*jokes*	*tricks*
blinks	*mixed*	*remarks*	*required*
quizzed	*parks*	*exercise*	*fox*
locks	*mechanics*	*quits*	*attacks*
relax	*taxes*	*mistakes*	*weeks*

2.

~~Words that Contain [ks]:~~		~~Words that Contain [kw]:~~
~~expense~~	~~jokes~~	~~quizzed~~
~~blinks~~	~~remarks~~	~~squeaks~~
~~locks~~	~~exercise~~	~~quits~~
~~relax~~	~~mistakes~~	~~require~~
~~squeaks~~	~~tricks~~	-
~~mixed~~	~~fox~~	-
~~parks~~	~~attacks~~	-
~~mechanics~~	~~weeks~~	-
~~taxes~~	-	-

3. ~~In seven words [ks] is spelled~~
4. ~~In six words [ks] is spelled~~
5. ~~In three words [ks] is spelled~~
6. ~~In one word [ks] is spelled~~

7. ~~Words with [ks] spelled ...~~

~~blinks~~	~~expense~~	~~locks~~	~~mechanics~~
~~squeaks~~	~~relax~~	~~tricks~~	-
~~parks~~	~~mixed~~	~~attacks~~	-
~~jokes~~	~~taxes~~	-	-
~~remarks~~	~~exercise~~	-	-

mistakes	*fox*	-	-
weeks	-	-	-

8. *Four ways of spelling [ks] are , , , and .*
9. *In all the words that contain [kw], how is the [kw] spelled? . That is the way we spell [kw] just about all the time!*
10. *The combination [kw] is normally spelled .*

Some Prefixes That Make



When they are added to stems that start with , the three prefixes ad-, sub-, and ob- assimilate to ac-, suc-, and oc-, making a toward the front of the word. Sometimes the spells the sound [k]; sometimes it spells [ks].

Examples

The words below are analyzed to show where the two s come from.

Word	*Prefix + Stem*
accelerate	*a + c + celerate*
occasionally	*o + c + casionally*
successful	*su + c + cessful*

Review

All of the following words contain one of these prefixes. Analyze each word into the prefix and stem and show where the two s come from.

Word	*Prefix + Stem*
1. accelerate	*a + c + celerate*
2. according	-
3. account	-
4. occasionally	-
5. successful	-
6. occurrence	-
7. occupy	-

Word	Prefix + Stem
8. accident	-
9. accurate	-
10. access	-
11. occupation	-
12. accompany	-
13. accommodate	-
14. succinctly	-
15. accuse	-
16. accumulate	-

17. Sort the words into these two groups.

Words in which the spells ...

[k]		[ks]
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-

18. Look carefully at the letter that comes right after the in each of the words. Then sort the words into this matrix.

Words in which the spells ...

-	[k]	[ks]
Words that have or following the	-	-
Words that do not have or following the	-	-

Show Answer

Word	Prefix + Stem
1. accelerate	a + c + celerate
2. according	a + c + cord
3. account	a + c + count
4. occasionally	o + c + casionally
5. successful	su + c + cessful
6. occurrence	o + c + currence
7. occupy	o + c + cupy
8. accident	a + c + cident
9. accurate	a + c + curate
10. access	a + c + cess

Word	Prefix + Stem
11. occupation	o + c + cupation
12. accompany	a + c + company
13. accommodate	a + c + commodate
14. succinctly	su + c + cinctly
15. accuse	a + c + cuse
16. accumulate	a + c + cumulate

17. Sort the words into these two groups.

Words in which the spells ...

[k]		[ks]
according	occupation	accelerate
account	accompany	successful
occasionally	accommodate	accident
occurrence	accuse	access
occupy	accumulate	succinctly
accurate	-	-

18. Look carefully at the letter that comes right after the in each of the words. Then sort the words into this matrix.

Words in which the spells ...

-	[k]	[ks]
Words that have or following the	-	accelerate successful accident access succinctly

-	[k]	[ks]
Words that do not have or following the	according account occasionally occurrence occupy accurate occupation accompany accommodate accuse accumulate	-

Explore More

Sometimes spells [k] and sometimes it spells [ks]. All of the following words contain the sound [ks], spelled different ways.

1. Underline the letters that spell the [ks] in each of these words.

exclusive	exclamation	experience
hawks	complexity	sharks
picnics	explode	extraordinary
extend	shrieks	knocks
wrecks	economics	medics

2. Sort the fifteen words above into these groups.

Words in which [ks] is spelled ...

-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-

Show Answer

1. *ex*clusive *ex*clamation *ex*perience
   hawks *complex*ity *sharks*
   picnics *ex*plode *ex*traordinary
   *ex*tend *shrieks* *knocks*
   wrecks *economics* *medics*

2. *Words in which [ks] is spelled ...*

picnics	*knocks*	*hawks*	*exclusive*
economics	*wrecks*	*shrieks*	*extend*
medics	-	*sharks*	*exclamation*
-	-	-	*complexity*
-	-	-	*explode*
-	-	-	*experience*
-	-	-	*extraordinary*

[k] Spelled “ or ”



In a few words the letter “ is used in the spelling of the sound [k]. The letter “ almost always is followed by the letter . Sometimes the spells the sound [w] so that the spells [kw]. Sometimes the spells just [k].””

Whether it's spelling [kw] or [k], nearly always comes at the very beginning or the very end of the element it is in.

Examples

In the word unique, spells [k].

In the word equipment, spells [kw].

Review

1. *Read the following words, paying special attention to whether the in each spells [kw] or just [k]. Next, sort the words into the two groups below.*

antique	conquest	consequently	mosquito	requirement
earthquake	equality	equipment	squadron	square
equivalent	physique	exquisite	frequently	squirrel
liquor	liquid	unique	request	squeak
quantity	quarrel	question	technique	subsequently
quickly	picturesque	quietly	quotation	squeeze

-

Words in which spells ...

[kw]			*[k]*
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-

2. *In words in which spells [kw], the spells [w], so [k] is spelled _____. But in words in which the does not spell [w], [k] is spelled _____.*

3. *In the thirty words above, there are eleven in which the [k] spelled either " or is the first or the last sound in the word. When it comes at the end, it has a silent final insulating the . Find the eleven words and copy them into the table below."*

Words in which the [k] spelled " or is the ..."

first sound in the word		*last sound in the word*	
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-

4. *When the [k] is not the first or last sound of the word it is in, it nearly always is the first or last sound of the element it is in. For instance, earthquake is earth + quake, with the [k] spelled " as the first sound in the free stem quake. Analyze each of the following words. Show any assimilation where a letter changed when elements were added together."*

Word	*Formula*	*Analysis*
earthquake	*Free stem + free stem*	*earth + quake*
conquest	*Prefix + free base*	-
exquisite	*Prefix + bound stem*	-
requirement	*Prefix + bound base + suffix*	-
request	*Prefix + free base*	-
liquor	*Bound base + suffix -or*	-
liquid	*Bound base + suffix*	-
equality	*Bound base + suffix + suffix*	-
subsequently	*Prefix + bound base + suffix -ent + suffix^{2}*	-
consequently	*Prefix + bound base + suffix^{1} + suffix^{2}*	-
turquoise	*Bound base + suffix -oise*	-
bouquet	*Bound base + suffix -et*	-
mosquito	*Bound base + suffix -ito*	-
frequently	*Bound base + suffix^{1} + suffix^{2}*	-

5. In five of the thirty words in Item 1 in which [k] is spelled “, the is part of the cluster . Those five words are _____, _____, _____, _____, and _____.”

6. Where does the cluster come in these five words? _____

7. The “ or that spell [k] are nearly always at the very _____ or _____ of the element in which they occur.”

Show Answer

1. Words in which spells …

[kw]			[k]
earthquake	consequently	quotation	antique
equivalent	equipment	requirement	liquor
quantity	exquisite	square	physique
quickly	question	squirrel	picturesque
conquest	quietly	squeak	unique
equality	squadron	subsequently	mosquito
liquid	frequently	squeeze	turquoise
quarrel	request	-	-

2. In words in which spells [kw], the spells [w], so [k] is spelled “”. But in words in which the does not spell [w], [k] is spelled .

3. Whether it’s spelling [kw] or [k], nearly always comes at the very beginning or the very end of the element it is in.

Words in which the [k] spelled “ or is the …”

first sound in the word		last sound in the word	
quantity	question	antique	unique
quickly	quietly	physique	technique
quarrel	quotation	picturesque	-

4.

Word	Formula	Analysis
earthquake	Free stem + free stem	earth + quake
conquest	Prefix + free base	com + n + quest
exquisite	Prefix + bound stem	ex + quisite
requirement	Prefix + bound base + suffix	re + quire + ment
request	Prefix + free base	re + quest
liquor	Bound base + suffix -or	liqu + or
liquid	Bound base + suffix	liqui + id
equality	Bound base + suffix + suffix	equ + al + ity
subsequently	Prefix + bound base + suffix -ent + suffix^2	sub + sequ + ent + ly
consequently	Prefix + bound base + suffix^1 + suffix^2	com + n + sequ + ent + ly
turquoise	Bound base + suffix -oise	turqu + oise

Word	Formula	Analysis
bouquet	Bound base + suffix -et	bouqu + et
mosquito	Bound base + suffix -ito	mosqu + ito
frequently	Bound base + suffix^1 + suffix^2	frequ + ent + ly

5. In five of the thirty words in Item 1 in which [k] is spelled “, the is part of the cluster . Those five words are:

$$squadron \qquad square \qquad squirrel \qquad squeak \qquad squeeze$$

”

6. Where does the cluster come in these five words? At the front

7. The “ or that spell [k] are nearly always at the very front or end of the element in which they occur.”

[k] Spelled or



Most of the words in English that contain the sound [k] spelled come from old Greek words with chi.

We borrowed the letters of our alphabet from the Romans. The Romans had borrowed their alphabet from a group of people called the Etruscans, who had borrowed theirs from the Greeks. One of the Greeks' letters looked like our . It was called chi, pronounced [kī], and it spelled the sound [k]. When we borrowed Greek words that contained chi, we changed the spelling from to , still pronounced [k] – as in words like chorus, school, and Christmas.

There is one other spelling of [k] that is worth a special look. In a few words [k] is spelled – as in chalk. A long time ago the was pronounced, but no longer.

Examples

The following words contain a spelling of [k].

school anchor christmas

The following words contain an spelling of [k] where the is no longer pronounced.

talk walk stalk

Review

1. Underline the spellings of [k] in each of the following words.

orchestra	school	architect	psychiatrist
chorus	chaos	echo	scholar
chronicle	mechanic	character	orchid
ache	schedule	scheme	chord
psychology	chemical	anchor	christmas
monarch	stomach	technical	chlorophyll

2. Sort the words into the three groups described below.

Words in which [k] is spelled ...

at the front	in the middle		at the end
chorus	orchestra	scheme	ache
chronicle	psychology	anchor	monarch
chaos	school	technical	stomach
chemical	mechanic	psychiatrist	-
character	schedule	scholar	-
chord	architect	orchid	-
Christmas	echo	-	-
chlorophyll	-	-	-

3. All of the following words contain an that is usually no longer pronounced. Six of them end in the sound [k] spelled . Sort the sixteen words into the four groups described below.

salmon	talk	stalk	halve
walk	yolk	palm	chalk
folk	halfway	psalm	calves
calf	calm	salve	behalf

-

Words that end ...

walk	calf	salmon	salve
folk	halfway	calm	halve
talk	behalf	palm	calves
yolk	-	psalm	-
stalk	-	-	-
chalk	-	-	-

4. In the words in which [k] is spelled , what letter usually is right in front of the ? _____. In words in which [k] is spelled , what other letter sometimes is right in front of the ? _____. In words that end , which does the spell: [a] or [o]? _____. In words that end , which does the spell: [o] or [ō]? _____.

Show Answer

1.

orchestra	*school*	*architect*	*psychiatrist*
chorus	*chaos*	*echo*	*scholar*
chronicle	*mechanic*	*character*	*orchid*
ache	*schedule*	*scheme*	*chord*
psychology	*chemical*	*anchor*	*christmas*
monarch	*stomach*	*technical*	*chlorophyll*

2. Words in which [k] is spelled ...

at the front	in the middle		at the end
chorus	orchestra	scheme	ache
chronicle	psychology	anchor	monarch
chaos	school	technical	stomach
chemical	mechanic	psychiatrist	-
character	schedule	scholar	-
chord	architect	orchid	-
Christmas	echo	-	-
chlorophyll	-	-	-

3. Words that end ...

walk	calf	salmon	salve
folk	halfway	calm	halve
talk	behalf	palm	calves
yolk	-	psalm	-
stalk	-	-	-
chalk	-	-	-

4. In the words in which [k] is spelled , what letter usually is right in front of the ? . In words in which [k] is spelled , what other letter sometimes is right in front of the ? . In words that end , which does the spell: [a] or [o]? [o]. In words that end , which does the spell: [o] or [ō]? [ō].

This page titled 2.5: The Consonant Sound [k] is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

2.6: The Consonant Sound [g]

Overview of the Consonant Sound [g]



You can hear the sound [g] at the beginning and end of *gag*.

The sound [g] can be spelled a number of different ways, including , , or .

Examples

Underline the letter(s) that spell [g] in each word.

1. grade
2. lagged

Review

1. In the words below, the sound [g] is spelled , , or . Underline the letter(s) that spell [g] in each word.

dogging	biggest	again	ghost
goods	spaghetti	language	bigger

2. Sort the words that contain [g] into these three groups:

   Words in which [g] is spelled ...

3. Three ways to spell [g] are _____, _____, and _____.

Show Answer

1. $\underline{dog}\underline{g}ing$ $big\underline{g}est$ $a\underline{g}ain$ $\underline{gh}ost$
   $\underline{g}oods$ $spa\underline{gh}etti$ $lan\underline{g}uage$ $bi\underline{gg}er$

2. *Words in which [g] is spelled ...*

again	*dogging*	*ghost*
goods	*biggest*	*spaghetti*
language	*bigger*	

3. Three ways to spell [g] are , , and .

Explore More

You may be confused by the at the end of *according* and the second in *language*. Neither of these 's spells the sound [g]. The in *according* teams up with to spell a single sound that most dictionaries symbolize as [ng] but that linguists usually symbolize with the symbol they call **eng,** [ŋ].

The second in *language* is the soft that students may be familiar with from reading class, the [j] sound that usually spells when it is followed by , , *or* . *Language is an interesting word in that it contains both hard and soft* 's. *The general point here is that the letter does not always spell the sound [g].*

Spelling [g]



Usually the sound [g] is spelled . It is spelled that way nine times out of ten.

Examples

The following words have the sound [g] spelled :

gate *program* *girl* *pilgrim* *guitar*

Review

1. *Underline the letters that spell [g] in the following words:*

recognize	disagreement	graduate	agriculturist
resignation	angled	polliwog	delegate
poltergeist	gasoline	magazine	glorious
gloomiest	designate	regularly	debug
gluey	argued	ingredient	groceries
suggestion	angrily	alligator	greasy

2. *Sort the words into these three groups:*

Words with [g] ...

at the front	*in the middle*		*at the end*

3. *How is [g] spelled in all of these words?* _____

Show Answer

1.

recognize	*disagreement*	*graduate*	*agriculturist*
resignation	*angled*	*polliwog*	*delegate*
poltergeist	*gasoline*	*magazine*	*glorious*
gloomiest	*designate*	*regularly*	*debug*
gluey	*argued*	*ingredient*	*groceries*
suggestion	*angrily*	*alligator*	*greasy*

2. *Words with [g] ...*

at the front	*in the middle*		*at the end*
gloomiest	*recognize*	*angrily*	*polliwog*
gluey	*resignation*	*magazine*	*debug*
gasoline	*poltergeist*	*regularly*	
graduate	*suggestion*	*ingredient*	
glorious	*disagreement*	*alligator*	
groceries	*angled*	*agriculturalist*	
greasy	*designate*	*delegate*	
	argued		

3. *How is [g] spelled in all of these words?*

When [g] Is Spelled



Sometimes [g] is spelled because the prefix ad- has assimilated to ag- before a stem that starts with , as in aggression.

Sometimes [g] is spelled because of twinning, as in plugged

Sometimes [g] is spelled because of the VCC pattern, as in stagger.

Examples

Each of the following words contains a spelling of [g] because of assimilation, twinning, or the VCC pattern.

Word	= Analysis
shrugged	*= shrug + g + ed*
aggression	*= ad + g + gression*
reggae	*= VCC*

Review

1. *Analyze the words in which the is due to assimilation or twinning to show where the comes from. For words in which the is due to the VCC pattern, just write "VCC" in the Analysis column.*

Word	= Analysis
jogger	=
shrugged	=
aggression	=
luggage	=
snuggies	=
aggravate	=
waterlogged	=
maggot	=
reggae	=
baggage	=
toboggan	=
bowlegged	=
debugging	=
jiggish	=
draggy	=

2. *Now sort the fifteen words into these three groups.*

Assimilation	Twinning		VCC

3. *When a consonant sound has right after it, the two patterns VCle and VCCle come into play, as in the following examples.*

VCle Pattern with a Long Vowel	VCCle Pattern with a Short Vowel
gable	*gabble*
rifle	*riffle*
ruble	*rubble*
cradle	*straddle*
idle	*riddle*

There are some [g] words with the VCle and VCCle patterns. Mark the VCle and VCCle patterns in the following words.

jiggle	bugle	jungle	bedraggled
joggle	smuggle	angle	single
struggle	wriggle	ogle	boondoggle

4. *Sort the words above into this matrix:*

Words with [g] spelled ...

Words with a short vowel sound before the [g]		
Words with a long vowel sound before the [g]		

5. *In words with a [g] followed by , the [g] will be spelled _____ if it has a short vowel in front of it; if it has a long vowel or a consonant in front of it, it will be spelled _____.*

Answer

1.

Word	= Analysis
jogger	*= jog + g + er*
shrugged	*= shrug + g + ed*
aggression	*= ad + g + gression*
luggage	*= lug + g + age*
snuggies	*= snug + g + y + i + es*
aggravate	*= ad + g + gravate*
waterlogged	*= waterlog + g + ed*
maggot	*= VCC*
reggae	*= VCC*
baggage	*= bag + g + age*
toboggan	*= VCC*
bowlegged	*= bowleg + g + ed*
debugging	*= debug + g + ing*
jiggish	*= jig + g + ish*
draggy	*= drag + g + y*

2. *Words with [g] spelled because of ...*

Assimilation	*Twinning*		*VCC*
aggression	*jogger*	*bowlegged*	*maggot*
aggravate	*shrugged*	*debugging*	*reggae*
	luggage	*jiggish*	*toboggan*
	snuggies	*draggy*	
	waterlogged		
	baggage		

3.

jiggle	bugle	jungle	bedraggled
vccle	*vcle*	*vccle*	*vccle*
joggle	smuggle	angle	single
vccle	*vccle*	*vccle*	*vccle*
struggle	wriggle	ogle	boondoggle
vccle	*vccle*	*vcle*	*vccle*

4. *Words with [g] spelled ...*

Words with a short vowel sound before the [g]	*jungle* *angle* *single*	*jiggle* *joggle* *struggle* *smuggle* *wriggle* *bedraggled* *boondoggle*
Words with a long vowel sound before the [g]	*bugle* *ogle*	

5. *In words with a [g] followed by , the [g] will be spelled if it has a short vowel in front of it; if it has a long vowel or a consonant in front of it, it will be spelled .*

[g] Spelled and



Usually when a is followed by the letters , , or , it is pronounced [j] and is called soft .

Sometimes when a [g] sound has an , , or right after it, the [g] sound will be spelled with an insulating standing between the and the , , or to keep the from looking as if it should be pronounced [j].

Originally these words were spelled with no in English. The was added in the 16th century, probably to reflect an older French spelling with , pronounced [gw].

Also there is one common element that means "speech" and that contains the spelling of [g] with an insulating . The element is logue. Remember that logue means "words or speech," and be ready to discuss these questions:

> *If dia- means "two," what is a dialogue?*
>
> *If mono- means "one," what is a monologue?*
>
> *If pro- means "before," what is a prologue?*
>
> *What is a travelogue?*
>
> *If cata- means "complete," why is a catalogue called a catalogue?*

Words that end can usually also be spelled . Dialog, monolog, prolog, travelog, catalog, epilog are all correct spellings, too.

Examples

Examples of before an , , or include the following.

> *guy guide intrigue*

There are also a few words where [g] is actually spelled in front of .

> *guarantee guard safeguard guardian*

In a very few words, the sound [g] is spelled , as in ghost.

Review

1. *Underline the letters that spell [g] in the following words.*

gluey	colleague	disguise	guys	aghast
ghastly	ghoulish	ghetto	ghosts	spaghetti
plague	agriculture	agreements	guilty	dinghy
baggage	luggage	toboggan	aggressive	ingredient
league	suggestion	angles	bedraggled	boondoggle

2. Sort the above words into these groups.

Words in which [g] is spelled . . .

with an insulating	_____	_____	_____
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-

Show Answer

1. *gluey* *colleague* *disguise* *guys* *aghast*
   ghastly *ghoulish* *ghetto* *ghosts* *spaghetti*
   plague *agriculture* *agreements* *guilty* *dinghy*
   baggage *luggage* *toboggan* *aggressive* *ingredient*
   league *suggestion* *angles* *bedraggled* *boondoggle*

2. Words in which [g] is spelled . . .

with an insulating			
colleague	gluey	aghast	baggage
disguise	agriculture	ghastly	luggage
guys	agreements	ghoulish	toboggan
plague	ingredient	ghetto	aggressive
guilty	suggestion	ghosts	bedraggled
league	angles	spaghetti	boondoggled
-	-	dinghy	-

Pronunciations of



In very few words [g] is spelled . But is not always pronounced [g]. Sometimes it is pronounced [f], and sometimes it is not pronounced at all.

Examples

The following words have pronounced [f]:

cough laugh trough enough

Review

1. *Carefully read the following words with . Be sure you know how each one is pronounced. Mark each word to show what the spells as we have done with ghastly, freight, and toughness. Use the zero sign, Ø, if the is not pronounced at all. Then sort the words into this matrix:*

although	coughed	delightful	eighth	enough	freight
ghastly	ghetto	ghosts	ghoulish	height	knight
laughter	overweight	overweight	roughen	tightest	toughness

_	[g]	[f]	[Ø]
Words in which is at the front of the element	_	_	_
Words in which is at the end of the element with a short vowel in front of it	_	_	_
Words in which is either in the middle of the element or has a long vowel in front of it	_	_	_

2. *When comes at the beginning of an element, how is it pronounced? _____. When spells the sound [f], is it at the front, middle, or end of the element it is in? _____. When spells the sound [f], does it have a short vowel in front of it, or a long vowel? _____ If there is a long vowel sound right in front of , is it pronounced or not pronounced? _____.*

Show Answer

1. *Words in which spells . . .*

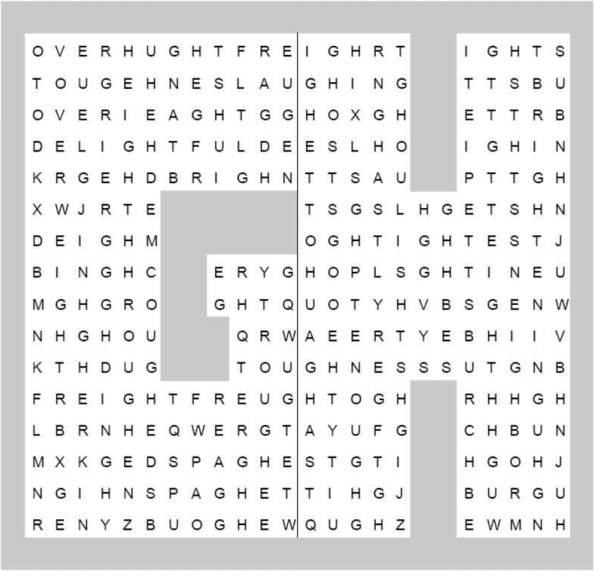
_	[g]	[f]	[Ø]
Words in which is at the front of the element	*ghastly* *ghosts* *ghoulish* *ghetto*	_	_
Words in which is at the end of the element with a short vowel in front of it	_	*coughed* *toughness* *roughen* *enough* *laughter*	_

_	[g]	[f]	[Ø]
Words in which is either in the middle of the element or has a long vowel in front of it	-	-	freight neighbor tightest although eighth delightful knight overweight height

2. When comes at the beginning of an element, how is it pronounced? [g] . When spells the sound [f], is it at the front, middle, or end of the element it is in? end. When spells the sound [f], does it have a short vowel in front of it, or a long vowel? short If there is a long vowel sound right in front of , is it pronounced or not pronounced? not pronounced

Explore More

Word Find. This Find contains at least twenty-three words that contain the spelling . As you find them, sort them into the groups described below:



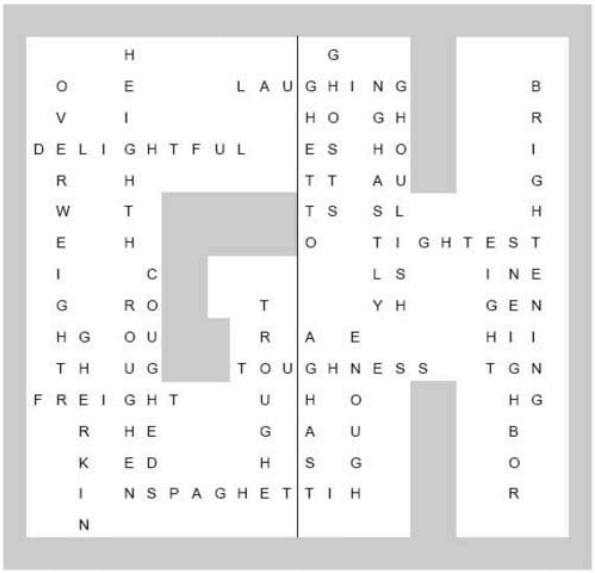
Words in which spells . . .

[g]	[Ø]		[f]
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-

[g]	[Ø]		[f]
_	_	_	_
_	_	_	_
_	_	_	_
_	_	_	_
_	_	_	_

Show Answer

1.



2. *Words in which spells . . .*

[g]	[Ø]		[f]
spaghetti	*delightful*	*eight*	*laughing*
gherkin	*tightest*	*neighbor*	*toughness*
ghetto	*freight*	*brightening*	*roughen*
aghast	*overweight*	*right*	*coughed*
ghosts	*height*	_	*trough*
ghastly	_	_	*rough*
ghoulish	_	_	*enough*

When You Hear [g]



Sometimes the letter spells the combination [ks], and sometimes it spells the combination [gz].

Sometimes a word can be pronounced either with a [ks] or [gz].

Almost always the that spells [gz] is in the prefix ex-, and the stem that follows the prefix begins with a vowel.

Examples

Some people pronounce exit with a [ks], [éksit], and some people pronounce it with a [gz], [égzit]. Either pronunciation is correct.

Review

Analyze each of the following words, all of which contain the prefix ex-.

Word	= Formula	= Analysis
1. exercised	= Prefix + stem	=
2. inexactly	= Prefix + prefix + base + suffix	=
3. explosion	= Prefix + stem	=
4. extensive	= Prefix + stem	=
5. exhaustive	= Prefix + base + suffix	=
6. exhibit	= Prefix + stem	=
7. examined	= Prefix + stem	=
8 .exposure	= Prefix + base + suffix	=
9. exclude	= Prefix + stem	=
10. extended	= Prefix + base + suffix	=
11. executive	= Prefix + stem	=
12. exorbitant	= Prefix + stem	=
13. exclusive	= Prefix + stem	=

Show Answer

Word	= Formula	= Analysis
1. exercised	= Prefix + stem	= ex + ercised

Word	= Formula	= Analysis
2. inexactly	= Prefix + prefix + base + suffix	= in + ex + act + ly
3. explosion	= Prefix + stem	= ex + plosion
4. extensive	= Prefix + stem	= ex + tensive
5. exhaustive	= Prefix + base + suffix	= ex + haust + ive
6. exhibit	= Prefix + stem	= ex + hibit
7. examined	= Prefix + stem	= ex + amined
8. exposure	= Prefix + base + suffix	= ex + pose+ ure
9. exclude	= Prefix + stem	= ex + clude
10. extended	= Prefix + base + suffix	= ex + tend + ed
11. executive	= Prefix + stem	= ex + ecutive
12. exorbitant	= Prefix + stem	= ex + orbitant
13. exclusive	= Prefix + stem	= ex + clusive

Explore More

Some other things about [g] and :

One other common word in which spells [gz] is auxiliary.

The only word that ends in is egg.

In the word mortgage, the [g] is spelled . The word mortgage is a compound that contains two bases: mort, which means “death” (as in words like mortal and mortuary), and gage, which means “promise or pledge.” When we try to pronounce [t] and [g] together, we find it difficult, and to simplify the pronunciation, the [t] sound is left out. So in mortgage [g] is spelled .

–

This page titled 2.6: The Consonant Sound [g] is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

2.7: Soft and Hard

Overview of Soft and Hard



When the letter spells the [s] sound, it is called soft . When it spells the [k] sound, it is called hard .

Examples

The letter sometimes spells the sound [s] – as in *acid*.

Sometimes spells the sound [k] – as in *actor*.

Review

1. Pronounce each of the following words. Pay special attention to the sounds being spelled by the in each one. Then sort the twenty words into the matrix:

service	elected	deceptive	miscue	concept
republic	decided	agriculture	embrace	democratic
ignorance	comics	center	actively	since
juicy	producer	recover	notice	discount

service	elected	deceptive	miscue	concept
republic	decided	agriculture	embrace	democratic
ignorance	comics	center	actively	since
juicy	producer	recover	notice	discount

	Words with soft :	**Words with hard :**
Words with , *or right after the :*		
With no , , *or right after the :*		

2. You should have found that the letter always spells the [s] sound when it has one of three letters right after it. The letters are _____, _____, or _____.

3. The letter is called soft when it spells the sound _____. The letter is called hard when it spells the sound _____. A soft always has one of three letters right after it: _____, _____, or _____.

4. Sort these twelve words into the following matrix:

rejoice	civilize	fiercely	license
recognized	victim	affection	arc
emergency	officer	surface	fabric

	Words with soft :	**Words with hard :**
Words with , , *or right after the :*		
Words with no , , *or right after the :*		

5. When the letter has an _____, _____, or _____ right after it, it spells the sound _____ and is called _____. Otherwise, it spells the sound _____ and is called _____.

Show Answer

1.

	Words with soft :	**Words with hard :**
Words with , *or right after the :*	*service* *embrace* *ignorance* *notice* *juicy* *concept* *decided* *since* *producer* *deceptive* *center*	
With no , , *or right after the :*		*republic* *elected* *comics* *agriculture* *recover* *miscue* *actively* *concept* *democratic* *discount*

2. You should have found that the letter always spells the [s] sound when it has one of three letters right after it. The letters are , , *or* .

3. *The letter is called soft when it spells the sound [s]. The letter is called hard when it spells the sound [k]. A soft always has one of three letters right after it: , , or .*

4.

	Words with soft :	***Words with hard :***
Words with , , or right after the :	*rejoice* *emergency* *civilize* *officer* *fiercely* *surface* *license*	
Words with no , , or right after the :		*recognized* *victim* *affection* *arc* *fabric*

5. *When the letter has an , , or right after it, it spells the sound [s] and is called soft . Otherwise, it spells the sound [k] and is called hard .*

Soft and Silent Final



When the letter has an , , or right after it, it spells the sound [s] and is called soft . Otherwise, it spells the sound [k] and is called hard .

Examples

Below are examples of words that have a soft and final silent :

twice *ignorance* *office* *fierce*

The words below are examples of the sound [k] also known as a hard :

comic *traffic* *fabric* *maniac*

Review

Pronounce these words:

fabric	price
arc	ignorance
traffic	rejoice
democratic	twice
mechanic	office
maniac	fierce
comic	since

1. *Do the words in the left column end with a hard or with a soft ? _____*
2. *Do the words in the right column end with a hard or with a soft ? _____*
3. *Why are the s in the right column soft s? _____.*
4. *Why are the s in the left column hard s? _____.*
5. *One of the jobs of silent final is to mark a right before it as soft. In the words in the right column the final s are all marking 's as being soft. But in two of the words in the right column the final is also marking the preceding vowel as being long. Those two words are: _____ and _____.*
6. *So far you've seen two different jobs that final can do: Final can mark a preceding vowel as being _____ . Final can mark a preceding as being _____. And sometimes a final can do both things at once — as in the word lace.*

Show Answer

1. *Do the words in the left column end with a hard or with a soft ? hard*
2. *Do the words in the right column end with a hard or with a soft ? soft*
3. *Why are the s in the right column soft s? Because they have an following them.*
4. *Why are the s in the left column hard s? Because they do not have , , or following them.*
5. *One of the jobs of silent final is to mark a right before it as soft. In the words in the right column the final s are all marking 's as being soft. But in two of the words in the right column the final is also marking the preceding vowel as being long. Those two words are: price and twice.*
6. *So far you've seen two different jobs that final can do: Final can mark a preceding vowel as being long . Final can mark a preceding as being soft . And sometimes a final can do both things at once.*

Soft and Deleting Silent Final

When the letter has an , , or right after it, it spells the sound [s] and is called soft .

Rule for Deleting Silent Final : If a word ends with a silent that shows that the vowel sound in the word is long, you delete the silent final when you add a suffix that starts with a vowel.

Examples

A soft must have an , , or right after it, so if a stem ends in and the suffix being added does not start with an , , or , we must keep the final in the stem to keep the soft. Thus, there is no final deletion like in the word noticeable.

But if the suffix starts with an , , or , we no longer need the final in the stem to keep the soft, so it is deleted like in the

word announcer.

Review

We must revise our final deletion rule a little, because the final that marks a soft doesn't behave quite like the final that just marks a long vowel. Here are some words analyzed for you. Show any final deletions as we have done with announcer. Write "Yes" or "No" in the right hand column to show whether a final was deleted when the suffix was added to the free stem:

Free Stem + Suffix = Word	Was a final deleted?
1. announc e + er = announcer	Yes
2. choice + est = choicest	
3. juice + y = juicy	
4. embrace + able = embraceable	
5. surface + s = surfaces	
6. notice + able = noticeable	
7. introduce + ing = introducing	
8. scarce + ly = scarcely	
9. service + able = serviceable	
10. price + ed = priced	

Combine each stem word and suffix to make a new word. Mark any final s that are deleted:

Stem Word	+ Suffix	= word
11. lac e	+ y	= lacy
12. practice	+ ed	=
13. service	+ s	=
14. announce	+ ment	=
15. juice	+ y	=
16. fierce	+ est	=
17. embrace	+ able	=
18. office	+ er	=
19. sentence	+ ed	=
20. rejoice	+ ing	=

21. Look at the cases where the final was deleted. You should have found that in each case the suffix started with one of three letters: _____, _____, or _____. Which three letters must follow a soft ? _____, _____, or _____.

22. You delete the final that marks a soft only when you add a suffix that starts with _____, _____, or _____; you delete a final that is only marking a long vowel whenever you add a suffix that starts with any _____.

Show Answer

Free Stem + Suffix = Word	Was a final ; deleted?
1. announc e + er = announcer	Yes
2. choic e + est = choicest	Yes

Free Stem + Suffix = Word	Was a final ; deleted?
3. juic e + y = juicy	Yes
4. embrace + able = embraceable	No
5. surface + s = surfaces	No
6. notice + able = noticeable	No
7. introduc e + ing = introducing	Yes
8. scarce + ly = scarcely	No
9. service + able = serviceable	No
10. pric e + ed = priced	Yes

Free Stem	+ Suffix	= Word
11. lac e	+ y	= lacy
12. practic e	+ ed	= practiced
13. service	+ s	= services
14. announce	+ ment	= announcement
15. juic e	+ y	= juicy
16. fierc e	+ est	= fiercest
17. embrace	+ able	= embraceable
18. offic e	+ er	= officer
19. sentenc e	+ ed	= sentenced
20. rejoic e	+ ing	= rejoicing

21. Look at the cases where the final was deleted. You should have found that in each case the suffix started with one of three letters: , or . Which three letters must follow a soft ? , , or .

22. You delete the final that marks a soft only when you add a suffix that starts with , , or ; you delete a final that is only marking a long vowel whenever you add a suffix that starts with any vowel.

Explore More

***Word Changles**. Word Changles are a combination of Word Changes and Word Scrambles. Follow the directions carefully. Write the words you make in the column on the right. The shaded boxes will contain free stems that you worked with in this lesson:*

1. write the word clue	clue
2. change the to , add an and scramble the letters	
3. change to	
4. change to and to ~~and scramble the letters~~	
5. add a and scramble the letters	
6. change to and scramble the letters	

Show Answer

1. write the word clue	*clue*
2. change the to , add an and scramble the letters	*juice*
3. change to	*price*
4. change to and *to ~~and scramble the letters~~*	*acres, cares, races , scare*
5. add a and scramble the letters	*scarce*
6. change to and scramble the letters	*scared, sacred, cedars*

This page titled 2.7: Soft and Hard is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

2.8: Soft and Hard

Overview of Soft and Hard



A soft spells the sound [s], as in *acid*, and a hard spells the sound [k], as in *actor*. Also, a soft has to have either an , , *or right after it.*

The letter sometimes spells the sound [j] as in gem, and it sometimes spells the sound [g] as in gum. When it spells the [j] sound, it is called soft . When it spells the [g] sound, it is called hard .

Examples

The hard-soft distinction can help you keep straight the often-confused angle and angel:

Angel has = [j] because of the immediately following, while angle has = [g] because there is no , , or immediately following.

Review

1. *Pronounce each of the following words. Pay special attention to the sounds being spelled by the in each of them. Sort the words into the matrix:*

agent	ignorance	agriculture	college	angel
recognize	grower	gypped	digest	angle
argue	genies	intelligence	disgusted	regret
sergeant	discharge	glimpse	goddess	legislator
challenge	gleamed	twig	biology	frog

Words in which spells ...

	[j]:	***[g]:***
Words with , , or right after the :		
Words with no ,, or after the :		

2. *You should have found that the letter spells the [j] sound only when it has one of three letters right after it. The three letters are _____, _____, and _____.*

3. *The letter is called soft when it spells the sound _____.*

4. *A soft always has one of three letters right after it: _____, _____, or _____.*

5. *Soft always will have , , or after it. But not every that has one of these three letters after it is a soft ! Look at these words, with hard s where we'd expect soft ones: get, together, hunger, give, and girl.*
So we can't say that any with , , or after it will be soft. But we can say that any soft will have , , or after it.

6. *The letter is soft when it has the letters _____, _____, or _____ after it. The soft spells the sound _____.*

7. *Soft and always have the letters _____, _____, or _____ after them.*

Combine these free stems and suffixes. Watch for cases of twinning and final deletion:

Free Stem	+ Suffix	= Word
8. god	+ ess	=
9. biologist	+ s	=
10. disgust	+ ing	=
11. gold	+ en	=
12. gyp	+ ing	=
13. intelligent	+ ly	=
14. legislate	+ or	=
15. ignore	+ ance	=

Show Answer

1. *Words in which spells ...*

	[j]:	[g]:
Words with , , or right after the :	agent digest sergeant biology challenge angel genies legislator discharge gypped intelligence college	

Words with no ,, or after the :		*recognize* *goddess* *argue* *angle* *ignorance* *regret* *grower* *frog* *gleamed* *agriculture* *glimpse* *twig* *disgusted*

2. *You should have found that the letter spells the [j] sound only when it has one of three letters right after it. The three letters are , , and .*
3. *The letter is called soft when it spells the sound [j].*
4. *A soft always has one of three letters right after it: , , or .*
5. *Soft always will have , , or , after it. But not every that has one of these three letters after it is a soft ! Look at these words, with hard 's where we'd expect soft ones: get, together, hunger, give, and girl.*
6. *The letter is soft when it has the letters , , or after it. The soft spells the sound [s].*
7. *Soft and always have the letters , , or after them.*

Free Stem	***+ Suffix***	***= Word***
8. god + d	*+ ess*	*= goddess*
9. biologist	*+ s*	*= biologists*
10. disgust	*+ ing*	*= disgusting*
11. gold	*+ en*	*= golden*
12. gyp +p	*+ ing*	*= gypping*
13. intelligent	*+ iy*	*= intelligently*
14. legislate	*+ or*	*= legislator*
15. ignore	*+ ance*	*= ignorance*

Soft and Silent Final



Although not all s followed by an , , or are soft, all s followed by a silent final are soft.

Examples

The following words have a soft followed by a silent final :

refuge *college* *urge*

Review

Use the following words to answer the questions below.

waterlog	package	jog	challenge
beg	refuge	catalog	enrage
drug	discharge	earwig	discourage
zigzag	college	frog	urge

1. *Do the words in the left column end with soft or with hard ? _____*
2. *Do the words in the right column end with soft or with hard ? _____*
3. *Why are the s in the right column soft s? _____*
4. *Why are the s in the left column hard s? _____*
5. *In the words in the right column the final s are all marking preceding s as being soft. But in two of the words in the right column the final is also marking the preceding vowel as being long. The two words are _____ and _____.*
6. *So far you've seen three different jobs that final can do:*
   Final can mark a preceding vowel as being _____.
   Final can mark a preceding as being _____.
   Final can mark a preceding as being _____.
   And final can mark both a long vowel and a soft or at the same time.
7. *Sort the following words into the matrix below.*

refuge	twice	lace	challenge	recognize
legislate	license	embrace	since	urge
enrage	college	courage	charge	intelligence
ignorance	office	civilize	expense	price

Words in which final ...

	marks a soft or soft :	***does not mark a soft or soft :***
Words in which final marks a long vowel		
Words in which final does not mark a long vowel		

8. *A silent final will mark a right in front of it as being _____ — that is, as spelling the sound _____.*

Show Answer

1. *Do the words in the left column end with soft or with hard ? hard*
2. *Do the words in the right column end with soft or with hard ? soft*
3. *Why are the s in the right column soft s? because they have an following them*
4. *Why are the s in the left column hard s? because they do not have an , , or following them*
5. *In the words in the right column the final s are all marking preceding s as being soft. But in two of the words in the right column the final is also marking the preceding vowel as being long. The two words are refuge and enrage.*
6. *So far you've seen three different jobs that final can do:*
   Final can mark a preceding vowel as being long.
   Final can mark a preceding as being soft (or pronounced [s]).
   Final can mark a preceding as being soft (or pronounced [j]).
7. *Words in which final ...*

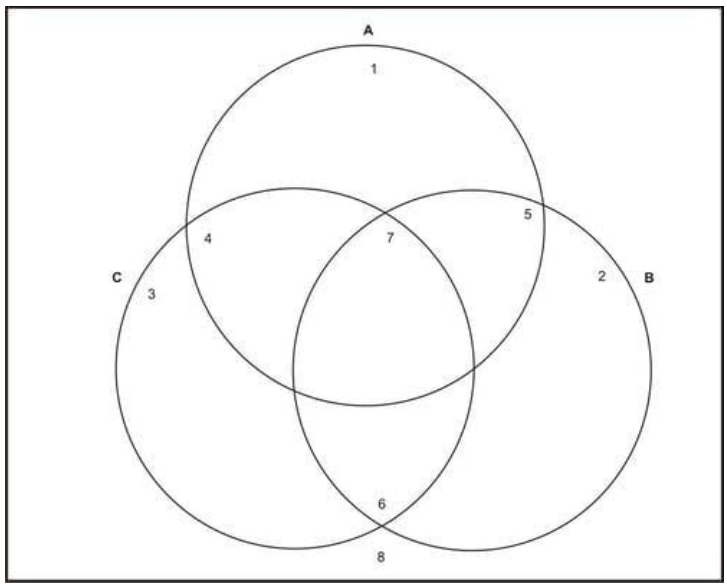
	marks a soft or soft :	***does not mark a soft or soft :***
Words in which final marks a long vowel	*refuge* *enrage* *twice* *lace* *embrace* *price*	*legislate* *civilize* *recognize*
Words in which final does not mark a long vowel	*ignorance* *college* *office* *courage* *challenge* *since* *charge* *urge* *intelligence*	*license* *expense*

8. *A silent final will mark a right in front of it as being soft — that is, as spelling the sound [j] .*

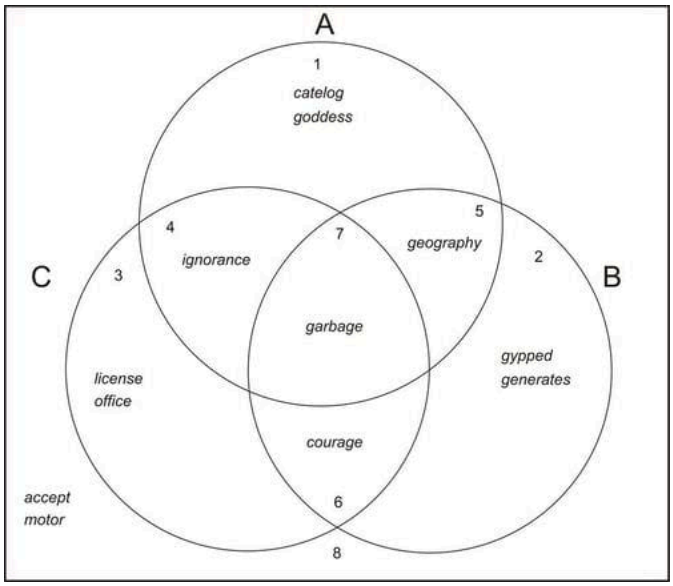
Explore More

***Word Venn**. In circle A put only words that contain a hard . In circle B put only words that contain a soft . In circle C put only words that contain a silent final .*

catalog	*geography*	*gypped*	*office*
ignorance	*accept*	*motor*	*courage*
license	*garbage*	*goddess*	*generates*



Show Answer



Soft and Deleting Silent Final



***Final Deletion Rule**. You delete the final that marks a soft or soft only when you add a suffix that starts with , , or ; you delete final s that only mark long vowels when you add a suffix that starts with any vowel.*

Examples

Now let's see what changes the final that marks soft will make in the Final Deletion Rule. Here are some words analyzed for you.

Free Stem	+ Suffix	= New Word	Was a final deleted?
cag e	+ ed	= caged	Yes
discourage	+ ment	= discouragement	No

Each word has been analyzed into its free stem and suffix. Any final s were deleted.

Word	= Free Stem	+ Suffix	Was a final deleted?
largeness	= large	+ ness	No
orangy	= orang e	+ y	Yes

Review

Here are some words analyzed for you. Write 'yes' or 'no' in the right hand column:

Free Stem	+ Suffix	= New Word	Was a final deleted?
1. urge	+ ing	= urging	
2. orange	+ y	= orangy	
3. challenge	+ s	= challenges	
4. package	+ ing	= packaging	
5. manage	+ able	= manageable	
6. refuge	+ ee	= refugee	
7. large	+ est	= largest	
8. urge	+ ency	= urgency	
9. marriage	+ able	= marriageable	

Analyze each word into its free stem and suffix. Replace any final s that were deleted. Then write 'yes' or 'no' in the right hand column:

Word	= Free Stem	+ Suffix	Was a final deleted?
10. encouragement	=	+	
11. urged	=	+	
12. challenger	=	+	
13. refuges	=	+	
14. discouraged	=	+	
15. marriages	=	+	
16. manager	=	+	

17. You should have found that when the final was deleted, the suffix started with one of three letters: _____, _____, or _____.

18. Which three letters must always follow a soft ? _____, _____, and _____.

19. **Final Deletion Rule**. You delete a final that marks a soft or a soft only when you add a suffix that starts with _____, _____, or _____; you delete a final that is only marking a long vowel when you add a suffix that starts with any _____.

Analyze each of the following words into its free stem and suffix. Be sure your analysis shows any final deletions that occurred.

Word	= Free Stem	+ Suffix
20. manageable	=	+
21. oranges	=	+
22. challenging	=	+
23. marriageable	=	+
24. largest	=	+

Show Answer

Free Stem	+ Suffix	= New Word	Was a final deleted?
1. urg e	+ ing	= urging	Yes
2. orang e	+ y	= orangy	Yes
3. challeng e	+ s	= challenges	No
4. packag e	+ ing	= packaging	Yes
5. manag e	+ able	= manageable	No
6. refug e	+ ee	= refugee	Yes
7. larg e	+ est	= largest	Yes
8. urg e	+ ency	= urgency	Yes
9 .marriag e	+ able	= marriageable	No

Word	= Free Stem	+ Suffix	Was a final deleted?
10. encouragement	= encourage	+ ment	No
11. urged	= urg e	+ ed	Yes
12. challenger	= challeng e	+ er	Yes
13. refuges	= refuge	+ s	No

Word	= Free Stem	+ Suffix	Was a final deleted?
14. discouraged	= discourag e	+ ed	Yes
15. marriages	= marriage	+ s	No
16. manager	= manag e	+ er	Yes

17. You should have found that when the final was deleted, the suffix started with one of three letters: , , or .

18. Which three letters must always follow a soft ? , , and .

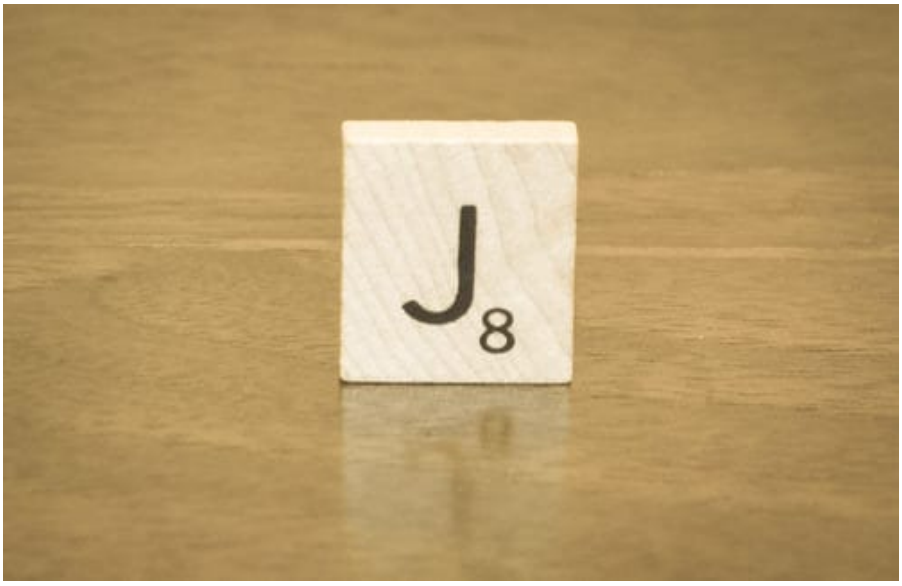
19. ***Final Deletion Rule***. You delete a final that marks a soft or a soft only when you add a suffix that starts with , , or ; you delete a final that is only marking a long vowel when you add a suffix that starts with any vowel.

Word	= Free Stem	+ Suffix
20. manageable	= manage	+ able
21. oranges	= orange	+ s
22. challenging	= challeng e	+ ing
23. marriageable	= marriage	+ able
24. largest	= larg e	+ est

This page titled 2.8: Soft and Hard is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

2.9: The Consonant Sound [j]

Overview of the Consonant Sound [j]



Three different ways of spelling [j] are , , and .

Examples

You can hear the sound [j] at the beginning and end of *judge*.

Review

1. Underline the letters that spell [j] in these words. Sometimes [j] is spelled , sometimes , sometimes . Be careful: One word has the sound [j] spelled two different ways.

pager	magic	general	gym
enjoy	joined	bridge	danger
orange	language	judge	huge

2. Use the twelve words above to answer the following questions.
   Spelling #1: [j] is spelled _____ eight times;
   Spelling #2: [j] is spelled _____ three times;
   Spelling #3: [j] is spelled _____ twice.
3. Sort the twelve words into these three groups.

   Words with ...

Spelling #1	Spelling #1	Spelling #2	Spelling #3

4. Three ways to spell [j] are _____, _____, and _____.

Show Answer

1. *pager* *magic* *general* *gym*
   enjoy *joined* *bridge* *danger*
   orange *language* *judge* *huge*

2. In these twelve words:
   Spelling #1: [j] is spelled eight times;
   Spelling #2: [j] is spelled three times;
   Spelling #3: [j] is spelled twice.

3. *Words with ...*

Spelling #1	Spelling #1	Spelling #2	Spelling #3
large	*general*	*enjoy*	*bridge*
orange	*gym*	*joined*	*judge*
magic	*danger*	*judge*	
language	*huge*		

4. Three ways to spell [j] are , , and .

Explore More

The following is a review of other consonant sounds.

1. Underline the letters that spell [p, b, t, d] in the following words.

fatter	hardest	kinder	numbers
opening	water	system	spotter
started	simple	country	zipper
stopping	ribbon	bubble	suddenly
middle	beginner	around	children

2. Now sort the words into these groups. Be careful! Some words go into more than one group.

Words with ...

[p]	[b]	[t]	[d]

3. Two ways to spell [p] are _____ and _____, and two ways to spell [b] are _____ and _____.
4. Two ways to spell [t] are _____ and _____, and two ways to spell [d] are _____ and _____.

Show Answer

	fatter	*hardest*	*kinder*	*numbers*
	opening	*water*	*system*	*spotter*
1.	*started*	*simple*	*country*	*zipper*
	stopping	*ribbon*	*bubble*	*suddenly*
	middle	*beginner*	*around*	*children*

2. *Words with ...*

[p]	[b]	[t]	[d]
opening	*ribbon*	*fatter*	*started*
stopping	*beginner*	*started*	*middle*
simple	*bubble*	*stopping*	*hardest*
spotter	*numbers*	*hardest*	*kinder*
zipper		*water*	*around*
		system	*suddenly*
		country	*children*
		spotter	

3. Two ways to spell [p] are

   and , and two ways to spell [b] are **and .**

4. **Two ways to spell [t] are and , and two ways to spell [d] are and .**

Spelling [j]



The and spellings of [j] follow the normal pattern for soft . They are always followed by either , , *or* .

The spelling is like a double soft . It always has a short vowel in front of it, just as the VCC pattern calls for.

Examples

The sound [j] is spelled in the following words: object, justify, and judge

The sound [j] is spelled in the following words: package, energy, and gym

The sound [j] is spelled in the following words: acknowledgment, budget, and judge

The sound [j] is spelled in the following words: adjective and adjustment

Review

1. **You can hear the sound [j] at the beginning and end of the word judge. Underline the letters that spell [j]. Don't include any silent final s in your underlining. You should find four different spellings.**

object	juicy	judgment	adjust
acknowledge	majestic	pajamas	justify
budget	courageous	hygiene	energy
gymnasium	grudge	dejected	prejudice
majesty	gadget	oxygen	digestion
wreckage	adjective	journalist	messenger

2. **Sort the above words into these four groups.**

Words in which [j] is spelled ...

3. **Look at the words in which [j] is spelled either or . Sort them into the following three groups.**

Words in which the or is followed by ...

an	an	a	

4. **When there is a long vowel right in front of the [j], how is the [j] spelled, or ? _____. When there is a short vowel right in front of the [j], how is the [j] spelled, or ? _____. When the [j] is spelled , which letters always follow the ?_____, _____, or _____. Does the spelling usually come at the front, in the middle, or at the end of an element? _____. Does ever come at the front of a word? _____.**
5. **The spelling of [j] is very rare. Find the two words from the list above in which [j] is spelled . Analyze them into prefix plus stem to show where the comes from.**
6. **Four ways of spelling [j] are _____, _____, _____, and _____.**

Show Answer

1.

object	*juicy*	*judgment*	*adjust*
acknowledge	*majestic*	*pajamas*	*justify*
budget	*courageous*	*hygiene*	*energy*
gymnasium	*grudge*	*dejected*	*prejudice*
majestic	*gadget*	*oxygen*	*digestion*
wreckage	*adjective*	*journalist*	*messenger*

2. **Words in which [j] is spelled ...**

object	**pajamas**	**gymnasium**	**energy**	**acknowledge**	**adjective**

majesty	dejected	wreckage	digestion	budget	adjust
juicy	journalist	courageous	messenger	grudge	
majestic	justify	hygiene		gadget	
judgment	prejudice	oxygen		judgment	

3. Words in which the or is followed by ...

an		an	a
acknowledge	judgment	hygiene	gymnasium
budget	oxygen	grudging	energy
wreckage	digestion		
courageous	messenger		
gadget			

4. When there is a long vowel right in front of the [j], how is the [j] spelled, or ? . When there is a short vowel right in front of the [j], how is the [j] spelled, or ? <dg>. When the [j] is spelled , which letters always follow the ? , , or . Does the spelling usually come at the front, in the middle, or at the end of an element? At the front. Does ever come at the front of a word? No.

5.

Word with [j] spelled	Analysis: Prefix + stem
adjective	ad + jective
adjust	ad + just

6. Four ways of spelling [j] are , , , and .

[j] Spelled



Another way of spelling [j], that is , is due to the same kind of palatalization that we encounter in the various spellings of [sh]. Thus, the sound [j] can be spelled , , , , and .

Examples

	jumping
	hygiene
	smudge
	adjust
	gradual

Review

1. **Underline the letters that spell [j] in the following words.**

gradual	schedule	procedure	educate
pendulum	graduate	individual	arduous
fraudulent	residual	modulation	assiduous

2. **What letter always follows the in these words? _____.**
3. **Underline the letters that spell [j] in the following three words.**

cordial grandeur soldier

4. **How does the setting in which spells [j] in these three words differ from the setting in part 1 above?**
5. **Sort the following words into the two groups defined below.**

graded	fraudulently	modulated	educated
gradual	defrauded	proceeded	reduced
pendulum	resident	individual	arduous
dependent	residual	undivided	yardage

[j]		[d]	

6. **Write the five different ways to spell [j] in the left-hand column below, and in the right-hand column write a word that contains each of the spellings.**

	Spellings of [j]	Words that Contain the Spellings
#1		
#2		
#3		
#4		
#5		

Show Answer

1. *gradual pendulum fraudulent* *schedule graduate residual* *procedure individual modulation* *educate arduous assiduous*

2. **What letter always follows the in these words? .**

3. **Underline the letters that spell [j] in the following three words.**

cordial grandeur soldier

4. **How does the setting in which spells [j] in these three words differ from the setting in part 1 above? These words have or following the while the words in Item 1 have following the .**

5. **Words in which spells ...**

[j]		[d]	
gradual	modulate	graded	individual
pendulum	individual	dependent	undivided
fraudulently	educated	defrauded	educated
residual	arduous	resident	reduced
_	_	proceeded	yardage

6.

_	Spellings of [j]	Words that Contain the Spellings
#1		judge
#2		hygiene
#3		fudge
#4		adjective
#5		gradual

This page titled 2.9: The Consonant Sound [j] is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

2.10: The Consonant Sound [ch]

Overview of the Consonant Sound [ch]



Three ways of spelling [ch] are , , and .

Examples

You can hear the sound [ch] at the beginning and at the end of *church*.

Review

1. Underline the letters that spell the sound [ch] in each of these words. Sometimes [ch] is spelled , sometimes , and sometimes .

chair	children	much	century
each	nature	kitchen	which
picture	catch	lunch	feature

2. In the twelve words above:
   Spelling #1: [ch] is spelled _____ six times;
   Spelling #2: [ch] is spelled _____ four times;
   Spelling #3: [ch] is spelled _____ twice.

3. Sort the twelve words into these three groups.

   Words with ...

Spelling #1	Spelling #2	Spelling #3

Spelling #1	Spelling #2	Spelling #3

Show Answer

1. *chair* *children* *much* *century*
   each *nature* *kitchen* *which*
   picture *catch* *lunch* *feature*

2. In the twelve words above:
   Spelling #1: [ch] is spelled six times;
   Spelling #2: [ch] is spelled four times;
   Spelling #3: [ch] is spelled twice.

3. Sort the twelve words into these three groups.

   Words with ...

Spelling #1	Spelling #2	Spelling #3
chair	*picture*	*catch*
each	*nature*	*kitchen*
children	*century*	
much	*feature*	
such		
which		

Explore More

Sort the following words into the matrices below to review other consonant sounds.

fatter	hardest	kinder	numbers
opening	water	system	spotter
started	simple	country	zipper
stopping	ribbon	bubble	suddenly
middle	beginner	around	children

Words with ...

[p] spelled	[p] spelled	[b] spelled...	[b] spelled

[t] spelled	[t] spelled	[d] spelled	[d] spelled

Show Answer

Words with ...

[p] spelled	[p] spelled	[b] spelled...	[b] spelled
opening	*stopping*	*beginner*	*ribbon*
simple	*zipper*	*bubble*	*bubble*
spotter		*numbers*	

[t] spelled	[t] spelled	[d] spelled	[d] spelled
started	*water*	*fatter*	*started*	*middle*
stopping	*system*	*spotter*	*hardest*	*suddenly*
hardest	*country*		*kinder*	
			around	
			children	

Spelling [ch]



About two-thirds of the time [ch] is spelled either or , and is about five times as common as .

Examples

The sound [ch] is spelled in the following words: *chalk*, *research*, and *teacher*.

The sound [ch] is spelled in the following words: *itch*, *watch*, and *patch*.

Review

1. Underline the letters that spell [ch] in the following words:

chalk	enchanted	merchandise	spinach
watch	chimney	butcher	dispatch
charity	sketches	mischief	purchase
scratch	research	wretched	chocolate
teacher	kitchen	chuckle	achieve

2. Sort the words into the following matrix:

Words in which the [ch] is ...

	at the end of a free stem and following a stressed short vowel	**the only consonant in a VCC string with a stressed short head vowel**	**located anywhere else in the word**

Words with [ch] spelled			
Words with [ch] spelled			

3. Among the words in Items 1 and 2, when [ch] comes (a) at the end of a free stem and following a stressed short vowel or (b) in a VCC string, it is spelled _____; everyplace else it is spelled _____.

Show Answer

1.

chalk	*enchanted*	*merchandise*	*spinach*
watch	*chimney*	*butcher*	*dispatch*
charity	*sketches*	*mischief*	*purchase*
scratch	*research*	*wretched*	*chocolate*
teacher	*kitchen*	*chuckle*	*achieve*

2. *Words in which the [ch] is ...*

	at the end of a free stem and following a stressed short vowel	**the only consonant in a VCC string with a stressed short head vowel**	**located anywhere else in the word**
Words with [ch] spelled	*watch* *scratch* *sketches* *wretched* *dispatch*	*butcher* *kitchen*	
Words with [ch] spelled			*chalk* *chuckle* *charity* *spinach* *teacher* *purchase* *enchanted* *chocolate* *chimney* *achieve* *reasearch* *merchandise* *mischief*

3. Among the words in Items 1 and 2, when [ch] comes (a) at the end of a free stem and following a stressed short vowel or (b) in a VCC string, it is spelled ; everyplace else it is spelled .

Explore More

On the basis of the analysis you've just done, be ready to discuss the following questions:

(i) Why can we say that behaves like a double ?

(ii) What is unusual about the sounds in front of the in *bachelor* and *treacherous*? What rule did you recently learn that would explain the unusual sound in front of in these words?

(iii) What is there about the following six words that makes them holdouts to the pattern you've just found and described?

attach	detach	rich
much	such	which

There is little we can say about these six, except that they are clear holdouts to an otherwise useful and reliable rule and that there are fortunately very, very few of them.

[ch] Spelled



About two-thirds of the time [ch] is spelled either or , and we can practically always tell when to pick and when to pick .

About one-third of the time [ch] is spelled . This spelling is very much like the spelling of [sh] and the spelling of [j]. It, too, is due to palatalization.

Examples

The following words are examples of [ch] spelled .

culture	suggestion	actual	virtue
intellectual	spiritual	literature	congestion
questions	situation	indigestion	perpetual
unfortunately	mortuary	ritual	statue
naturally	eventual	adventurous	celestial

You can see that very nearly all the time when [ch] is spelled , the is either followed by an unstressed or it is followed by the suffix *-ion* and has an ~~right in front of it.~~

~~Review~~

1. ~~Underline the letters that spell [ch] in the following words.~~

culture	suggestion	actual	virtue
intellectual	spiritual	literature	congestion
questions	situation	indigestion	perpetual
unfortunately	mortuary	ritual	statue
naturally	eventual	adventurous	celestial

2. ~~Now sort the words into these two groups.~~

Words in which [ch] is followed by ...

-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-

3. In these words, which vowel is stressed: the one in front of the [ch] or the one after it? _____. What letter usually follows the that spells [ch]? _____.

Below you are given prefixes, bases, and suffixes to combine. In each case you should produce a word that contains [ch] spelled due to palatalization. Show any changes.

Prefixes, Bases, and Suffixes	Words with [ch] Spelled
4. dis + gest + ion	-
5. spirit + ual	-
6. quest + ion + er	-
7. act + ual + ly	-
8. ad + vent + ure + ous	-
9. script + ure + al	-
10. liter + ate + ure	-
11. virtue + ous	-
12. com + gest +ion	-
13. celest + ial	-
14. per + pete + ual	-
15. sub + gest + ion + s	-

Show Answer

1.

culture	*suggestion*	*actual*	*virtue*
intellectual	*spiritual*	*literature*	*congestion*
questions	*situation*	*indigestion*	*perpetual*
unfortunately	*mortuary*	*ritual*	*statue*
naturally	*eventual*	*adventurous*	*celestial*

2. *Words in which [ch] is followed by ...*

culture	*situation*	*ritual*	*questions*
intellectual	*mortuary*	*adventurous*	*suggestion*
unfortunately	*eventful*	*virtue*	*indigestion*
naurally	*actual*	*perpetual*	*congestion*
spiritual	*literature*	*statue*	*celestial*

3. In these words, which vowel is stressed: the one in front of the [ch] or the one after it? *The one in front of it.* What letter usually follows the that spells [ch]? .

Prefixes, Bases, and Suffixes	Words with [ch] Spelled
4. di e + gest + ion	*digestion*
5. spirit + ual	*spiritual*
6. quest + ion + er	*questioner*
7. act + ual + ly	*actually*
8. ad + vent + ur e + ous	*adventurous*
9. script + ur e + al	*scriptural*
10. liter + at e + ure	*literature*
11. virtu e + ous	*virtuous*
12. co e + n + gest + ion	*congestion*
13. celest + ial	*celestial*
14. per + pet e + ual	*perpetual*
15. su e + g + gest + ion + s	*suggestions*

[ch] Spelled , , and



There are three rare spellings of [ch] that are found only in a few Italian and German words that still have their Italian and German spellings. In Italian [ch] is regularly spelled or , and in German it is regularly spelled .

Examples

[ch] = : In the Italian words *cello*, *concerto*, *vermicelli*, and the greeting *ciao* [ch] is spelled .

[ch] = : In the Italian words *capriccio* and *cappuccino*, [ch] is spelled .

[ch] = : In the German words *kitsch* and *putsch*, [ch] is spelled .

According to some dictionaries the s and s in words like *financial* and *mansion* spell [ch]. Most dictionaries show them as spelling [sh], but Merriam-Webster's big unabridged dictionary is one that has it [ch]. It is a case of the experts disagreeing about what they hear. You might listen to your own pronunciation of these words and those of your friends. What happens is that some people tend to put a [t] sound in between the [n] and [sh], and the [tsh] actually equals [ch]. Either pronunciation is correct.

Review

1. Sort the words into the groups, depending on whether you think you pronounce them with [sh] or [ch]. There is room here for honest differences of opinion, so we've given you extra blanks:

financial	expansion	concerto	comprehension
apprehension	dimension	kitsch	dissension
transient	cello	vermicelli	cappuccino
condescension	capriccio	ancient	suspension

-

[ch]		[sh]	
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-

2. Now sort the words again, this time on the basis of how the [ch] (or [sh]) is spelled. Write them into the proper groups below and in the columns marked '[ ]' write in the pronunciation of the , , or .

[ ]			[ ]		[ ]
-	-	*cappuccino*	*[ch]*	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-

3. The three most common ways to spell [ch] are ____, ____, and ____.

Show Answer

1. *Words pronounced with ...*

[ch]		[ch]	
financial	*vermicelli*	*apprehension*	*ancient*
cello	*cappuccino*	*transient*	*comprehension*
capriccio	-	*condescension*	*dissension*
concerto	-	*expansion*	*suspension*
kitsch	-	*dimension*	-

2.

[ ]			[ ]		[ ]
financial	*[ch]*	*cappuccino*	*[ch]*	*apprehension*	*[sh]*
cello	*[ch]*	*capriccio*	*[ch]*	*transient*	*[sh]*
concerto	*[ch]*	-	-	*condescension*	*[sh]*
vermicelli	*[ch]*	-	-	*expansion*	*[sh]*
-	-	-	-	*dimension*	*[sh]*
-	-	-	-	*ancient*	*[sh]*
-	-	-	-	*comprehension*	*[sh]*

[ ]	[ ]		[ ]		
-	-	-	-	*dissension*	*[sh]*
-	-	-	-	*suspension*	*[sh]*

3. The three most common ways to spell [ch] are , , and .

This page titled 2.10: The Consonant Sound [ch] is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

2.11: The Consonant Sound [sh]

Overview of the Consonant Sound [sh]



Sometimes [sh] is spelled , sometimes , sometimes , sometimes .

~~Examples~~

~~You can hear the sound [sh] at the beginning and end of *shush*.~~

~~Review~~

1. ~~Underline the letters that spell [sh].~~

nation	publisher	sheep	fresh
ocean	prevention	sure	action
should	opposition	shipment	fishing

2. ~~In these twelve words~~
   ~~Spelling #1: the sound [sh] is spelled _____ in six words;~~
   ~~Spelling #2: the sound [sh] is spelled _____ in four words;~~
   ~~Spelling #3: the sound [sh] is spelled _____ in one word;~~
   ~~Spelling #4: the sound [sh] is spelled _____ in one word.~~
3. ~~Now sort the twelve words into these four groups:~~

Words with ...

Spelling #1	Spelling #2	Spelling #3	Spelling #4
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-

4. Four ways of spelling [sh] are _____, _____, _____, and _____. Three ways of spelling [ch] are _____, _____, and _____.

Show Answer

1. *nation* *publisher* *sheep* *fresh*
   ocean *prevention* *sure* *action*
   should *opposition* *shipment* *fishing*

2. In these twelve words
   Spelling #1: the sound [sh] is spelled in six words;
   Spelling #2: the sound [sh] is spelled in four words;
   Spelling #3: the sound [sh] is spelled in one word;
   Spelling #4: the sound [sh] is spelled in one word.

3. *Words with ...*

Spelling #1	Spelling #2	Spelling #3	Spelling #4
should	*nation*	*ocean*	*sure*
publisher	*prevention*	-	-
brush	*opposition*	-	-
shipment	*action*	-	-
fresh	-	-	-
fishing	-	-	-

4. Four ways of spelling [sh] are , , , and . Three ways of spelling [ch] are , , and .

Spelling [sh]



The three ways of spelling [sh] are , , and . The best known spelling of [sh] is, not too surprisingly, .

Examples

You can hear the sound [sh] at the beginning and end of the word *shush*.

An example of [sh] spelled is *parachute*.

An example of [sh] spelled is *schwa*.

Review

1. Underline the letters that spell [sh] in the following words.

shepherdess	horseshoe	accomplished	sheriff
nourish	kinship	shocking	friendship
selfish	shrieked	aftershock	publisher
shoulder	distinguish	shudder	vanish

2. Sort the words into these two groups.

Words with [sh] spelled at the...

front of an element	end of an element
shepherdess	*nourish*
shoulder	*selfish*
horseshoe	*distinguish*
kinship	*accomplished*
shrieked	*publisher*
shocking	*vanish*
aftershock	-
shudder	-
sheriff	-
friendship	-

3. One common spelling of [sh] is _____, which usually comes at the _____ or at the _____ of an element.
4. The following words contain two other spellings of [sh] that are not so common as . Eleven of the words contain [sh] spelled Way #1, and four words contain [sh] spelled Way #2. Underline the letters that spell [sh] in each word.

chivalry	chaperon	schlemiel
crochet	schwa	machine
schnook	champagne	chauffeur
parachute	mustache	pistachio
chagrin	schlock	nonchalant

chivalry	chaperon	schlemiel
crochet	schwa	machine
schnook	champagne	chauffeur
parachute	mustache	pistachio
chagrin	schlock	nonchalant

5. Sort the words above into the two different groups described below.

-

6. Three ways to spell [sh] are _____, _____, and _____.

Show Answer

1. | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *shepherdess* | *horseshoe* | *accomplished* | *sheriff* |
| *nourish* | *kinship* | *shocking* | *friendship* |
| *selfish* | *shrieked* | *aftershock* | *publisher* |
| *shoulder* | *distinguish* | *shudder* | *vanish* |

2. *Words with [sh] spelled at the...*

front of an element	end of an element
shepherdess	*nourish*
shoulder	*selfish*
horseshoe	*distinguish*
kinship	*accomplished*
shrieked	*publisher*
shocking	*vanish*
aftershock	-
shudder	-
sheriff	-
friendship	-

3. One common spelling of [sh] is , which usually comes at the *front* or at the *end* of an element.

4. | | | |
|---|---|---|
| *chivalry* | *chaperon* | *schlemiel* |
| *crochet* | *schwa* | *machine* |
| *schnook* | *champagne* | *chauffeur* |
| *parachute* | *mustache* | *pistachio* |
| *chagrin* | *schlock* | *nonchalant* |

5. *Words with [sh] spelled...*

Way#1		Way #2
chivalry	*mustache*	*schnook*
crochet	*machine*	*schwa*
parachute	*chauffeur*	*schlock*
chagrin	*pistachio*	*schlemiel*
chaperon	*nonchalant*	-
champagne	-	-

6. Three ways to spell [sh] are , , and .

[sh] Spelled



Although we usually think of as the way [sh] is spelled, actually it is most often spelled .

The letter never spells [sh] at the beginning or end of a word. It only spells [sh] somewhere in the middle. In fact, only spells [sh] right at the boundary between the stem and a suffix, always.

Example

You can see and hear [sh] spelled in the middle of the word *nation*.

Review

1. In some of the following words [sh] is spelled ; in some it is spelled differently. Underline the letters that are spelling [sh] in each word.

educational	presidential	prescription	accommodation
impatience	initial	repetition	fraction
indication	possession	inventions	dimension
expression	quotation	exclamation	affectionately
missionaries	extension	subtraction	deletion

2. Sort the words into these two groups.

is spelled		is not spelled
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-

3. The spelling of [sh] is very common, but it only occurs in a certain place in a word. Here are a number of words that contain . Sometimes the spells [sh]; sometimes it does not. In the column labeled ' spells' write out the sound that spells in each word, as we have done with *judgement* and *partial*.

Words	spells	Words	spells	Words	spells
judgement	*[t]*	mustache	-	association	-
partial	*[sh]*	conventional	-	technical	-
affection	-	initial	-	proportion	-
traffic	-	nonchalant	-	examination	-
nation	-	extension	-	reception	-
impatience	-	incorrect	-	deletion	-
educated	-	education	-	appreciation	-

4. Sort the words from question #3 into this matrix.

-	spells [sh]	does not spell [sh]
Words with the at the front or the end	-	-

Words with the -tion in the middle	-	-

5. In the words in this matrix, does the letter ever spell the sound [sh] at the front or at the end of a word? _____.
6. Whenever spells [sh], where is it in the word? _____.

Show Answer

1.

educational	*presidential*	*prescription*	*accommodation*
impatience	*initial*	*repetition*	*fraction*
indication	*possession*	*inventions*	*dimension*
expression	*quotation*	*exclamation*	*affectionately*
missionaries	*extension*	*subtraction*	*deletion*

2. *Words in which [sh]...*

is spelled		is not spelled
educational	*inventions*	*expression*
impatience	*exclamation*	*missionaries*
indication	*subtraction*	*possession*
presidential	*accommodation*	*extension*
initial	*fraction*	*dimension*
quotation	*affectionately*	-
prescription	*deletion*	-
repetition	-	-

3.

Words	spells	Words	spells	Words	spells
judgement	*[t]*	mustache	*[t]*	association	*[sh]*
partial	*[sh]*	conventional	*[sh]*	technical	*[t]*
affection	*[sh]*	initial	*[sh]*	proportion	*[sh]*
traffic	*[t]*	onchalant	*[t]*	examination	*[sh]*
nation	*[sh]*	extension	*[t]*	reception	*[sh]*
impatience	*[sh]*	incorrect	*[t]*	deletion	*[sh]*
educated	*[t]*	education	*[sh]*	appreciation	*[sh]*

4. *Words in which ...*

-	spells [sh]	does not spell [sh]
Words with the -at the front or the end	-	*judgement* *traffic* *nonchalant* *incorrect* *technical*

Words with the in the middle	*partial* *affection* *nation* *impatience* *conventional* *initial* *education* *association* *proportion* *examination* *reception* *deletion* *appreciation*	*educated* *mustache*

5. In the words in this matrix does the letter ever spell the sound [sh] at the front or at the end of a word? No.
6. Whenever spells [sh], where is it in the word? In the middle.

[sh] Spelled , , , and



The eight ways of spelling [sh] are , , , , , , and .

Those spellings of [sh] that are always followed by an unstressed *and another unstressed vowel are , , , and .*

Examples

official	*dimension*	*succession*	*conscience*

Review

1. *Underline the letters that spell [sh] in the following words.*

expression	official	dimension	conscience
social	suspicious	succession	missionary
consciously	financial	electrician	possession
racial	intermission	apprehension	specifically
extension	suspension	sufficiently	mansion

2. ~~Sort the words into these four groups.~~

~~Words with [sh] spelled...~~

-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-

~~Look carefully at your four groups of words and answer the following questions.~~

3. ~~When [sh] is spelled , , , or , are the next two letters always vowels or consonants or what? _____.~~
4. ~~What letter always comes right after the , , , or ? _____.~~
5. ~~Do the vowels after the , , , or have weak stress or heavy stress? _____.~~
6. ~~There is one more spelling of [sh]. Underline the letters that spell [sh] in these words.~~

sugar	assured	insurance
fissure	pressure	issue
tissue	censure	sure

~~In these words (and pretty much these words only), [sh] is spelled ~~ or with no~~ or second vowel following.~~

7. ~~In these words what letter always comes after the ~~ or ? _____.~~
8. ~~What letter almost always comes after that one? _____.~~

~~**Show Answer**~~

	expression	*official*	*dimension*	*conscience*
	social	*suspicious*	*succession*	*missionary*
1.	*consciously*	*financial*	*electrician*	*possession*
	racial	*intermission*	*apprehension*	*specifically*
	extension	*suspension*	*sufficiently*	*mansion*

2. ~~Words with [sh] spelled...~~

~~social~~	~~extension~~	~~expression~~	~~consciously~~
~~racial~~	~~suspension~~	~~intermission~~	~~conscience~~
~~official~~	~~dimension~~	~~succession~~	-
~~suspicious~~	~~apprehension~~	~~missionary~~	-
~~financial~~	~~mansion~~	~~possession~~	-
~~electrician~~	-	-	-
~~sufficiently~~	-	-	-
~~specially~~	-	-	-

3. ~~When [sh] is spelled , , , or , are the next two letters always vowels or consonants or what? Always vowels.~~

4. What letter always comes right after the „ , or ? .
5. Do the vowels after the , , , or have weak stress or heavy stress? Weak.
6. There is one more spelling of [sh]. Underline the letters that spell [sh] in these words.

sugar	*assured*	*insurance*
fissure	*pressure*	*issue*
tissue	*censure*	*sure*

In these words (and pretty much these words only), [sh] is spelled -or with no -or second vowel following.

7. In these words what letter almost always comes after the -or ? .
8. What letter almost always comes after that one? .

Explore More

In each of the following pairs of words the , , , , and sometimes spell [sh] and sometimes do not. Be ready to discuss why they do not spell [sh] in those words in which they do not.

social	society
prediction	predicting
finances	financial
official	office
completion	complete
conscience	science
physician	physical
recess	recession
description	descriptive
patent	patient
partial	part

This page titled 2.11: The Consonant Sound [sh] is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

2.12: The Consonant Sounds [f] and [v]

Overview of the Consonant Sounds [f] and [v]



Usually [f] is spelled , but sometimes it is spelled , sometimes , sometimes .

The sound [v] is spelled — except in one word, where it is spelled .

Examples

You can hear the sound [f] at the end of *leaf*.

You can hear the sound [v] at the end of *leave*.

Review

1. Underline the letters that spell [f] and [v]:

even	after	enough	every
safely	phone	five	laugh
visitor	coffee	further	follow
gave	elephant	handcuffs	life
fifth	of	stiff	father

2. Now sort the words into these groups. One word goes into two groups:

Words With [f] Spelled		Words with [f] spelled	Words with [f] spelled	Words with [f] spelled

Words with [v] spelled		Word with [v] spelled

3. Four ways of spelling [f] are _____, _____, _____, and _____.
4. How do you spell [v]? Except in the word _____, [v] is spelled _____.

Show Answer

1.

even	*after*	*enough*	*every*
safely	*phone*	*five*	*laugh*
visitor	*coffee*	*further*	*life*
gave	*elephant*	*handcuffs*	*life*
fifth	*of*	*stiff*	*father*

2.

Words With [f] Spelled		Words with [f] spelled	Words with [f] spelled	Words with [f] spelled
safely	*further*	*coffee*	*enough*	*phone*
fifth	*follow*	*stiff*	*laugh*	*elephant*
after	*life*	*handcuffs*		
five	*father*			

Words with [v] spelled		Word with [v] spelled
even	*five*	*of*
visitor	*every*	
gave		

3. Four ways of spelling [f] are , , and
4. How do you spell [v]? Except in the word *of*, [v] is Spelled

Explore More

Find the twelve words that contain the sound [n]:

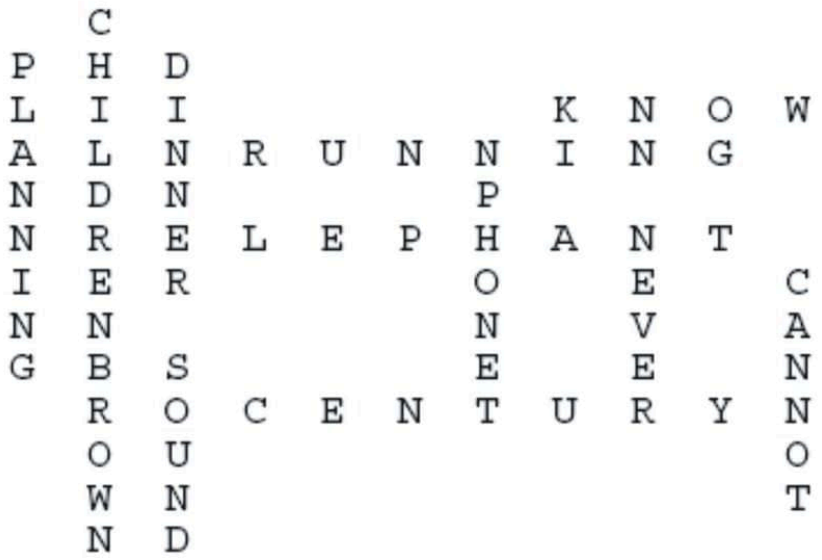
elephant	know	dinner	never
century	brown	cannot	children
phone	planning	running	sound

```
C H I L       T C E N
A C O N A     B A P E
P H D R E L   N T H V
L I I B N W N K N O W
A L N R U N N I N G R
N D N O L E P H K N J
N R E L E P H A N T L
I E R O W H O N E L C
N N X N U A N B V C A
G B S I P N E F E D N
N R O C E N T U R Y N
I O U N   T U R Y G O
P W N K     V Q U K T
I N D G       I D W C
```

Write the twelve words in alphabetical order:

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____
6. _____
7. _____
8. _____
9. _____
10. _____
11. _____
12. _____

Show Answer



Write the twelve words in alphabetical order:

1. *brown*
2. *cannot*
3. *century*
4. *children*
5. *dinner*
6. *elephant*
7. *know*
8. *never*
9. *phone*
10. *planning*
11. *running*
12. *sound*

Spelling [f]



Most of the time [f] is spelled or .

It is usually easy to know when to use versus . The is always there for good reasons. Most often it is due to assimilation or the VCC pattern, or it is between a short vowel and . Less often it is due to twinning or simple addition.

Examples

You can hear the sound [f] at the beginning and end of the word *fluff*.

With the VCC pattern rather than the VC# is usual at the end of words, as in *stiff* and *staff* rather than **stif* or **staf*. The only words that end with a single following a short vowel and making the [f] sound are the French *chef* and *clef* and the English word *if*. So the only cases of [f] spelled due to twinning are in *iffy*, *iffier*, and *iffiest*.

Review

1. Underline the letters that spell [f] in the following words.

2.

florescent	fastener	heifer	foreign
efficient	indifferent	certify	friendly
fascinate	notify	golf	shelf
buffalo	counterfeit	coffee	definite
feisty	profanity	waffles	iffy
scientific	defrauded	fezzes	financier

3. Sort the words into the following two groups.

Words with [f] spelled :

Words with [f] spelled :

4. About 90% of the time [f] is spelled one of these two ways.
In the following words, if the spelling is due to assimilation, twinning, or simple addition, analyze the word into prefix, base, and suffix to show where the spelling comes from. If the is due to the VCC pattern or is between a short vowel and , just write 'VCC' or '' in the Analysis column. Remember that VCC rather than VC# is normal for [f] at the end of the word.

Word	Analysis

Word	Analysis
3. affection	
4. iffy	
5. offering	
6. sheriff	
7. effective	
8. shelfful	
9. gruff	
10. buffalo	
11. indifferent	
12. efficient	
13. waffles	
14. daffodil	
15. suffered	
16. iffiest	
17. coffee	

Show Answer

1.

$\underline{f}luorescent$	$\underline{f}astener$	$hei\underline{f}er$	$\underline{f}oreign$
$e\underline{ff}icient$	$noti\underline{f}y$	$go\underline{lf}$	$she\underline{lf}$
$bu\underline{ff}alo$	$counter\underline{f}eit$	$co\underline{ff}ee$	$de\underline{f}inite$
$\underline{f}eisty$	$pro\underline{f}anity$	$wa\underline{ff}les$	$i\underline{ff}y$
$scienti\underline{f}ic$	$de\underline{f}rauded$	$\underline{f}ezzes$	$\underline{f}inancier$

2. *Words with [f] spelled :*

fluorescent	*notify*	*certify*	*shelf*
fascinate	*counterfeit*	*golf*	*definite*
feisty	*profanity*	*fezzes*	*financier*
scientific	*defrauded*	*foreign*	
fastener	*heifer*	*friendly*	

Words with [f] spelled :

efficient	*indifferent*	*waffles*
buffalo	*coffee*	*iffy*

Word	Analysis
3. affection	*a ~~d~~+ f + fect + ion*
4. iffy	*if + f + y*
5. offering	*o ~~b~~ + f + fer + ing*
6. sheriff	*VCC*
7. effective	*e ~~x~~ + f + fect + ive*

Word	Analysis
8. shelfful	*shelf + ful*
9. gruff	*VCC*
10. buffalo	*VCC*
11. indifferent	*in + di s + f + fer + ent*
12. efficient	*e x+ f + fic + i + ent*
13. waffles	
14. daffodil	*VCC*
15. suffered	*su b+ f + fer + ed*
16. iffiest	*if + f + y+ i + est*
17. coffee	*VCC*

[f] Spelled , , , , and

Usually the sound [f] is spelled or . Sometimes [f] is spelled because of twinning, assimilation, simple addition, VCC, or VCCle#. Words with due to twinning are *iffy*, *iffier*, and *iffiest*. Five other spellings of [f] are , , , , and .

Examples

In the words *calf*, *behalf*, and *half,* [f] is spelled . The used to be pronounced [l] — as it still is in words like *golf* and *shelf*— but in time people changed the pronunciation of *calf*, *behalf*, and *half* without changing their spellings.

In the words *often* and *soften,* [f] is spelled . The used to be pronounced. You still hear some people who pronounce the in *often*. In fact, some dictionaries show two pronunciations for *often*, one with and one without the [t]. But usually the just spells [f].

The spelling of [f] usually comes from the Greek letter phi, which was translated into Latin and English as . In *sapphire* [f] is spelled . *Sapphire* comes from the Greek word σα΄πφειρος, *sappheiros*, in which the first

 was the Greek letter pi, π, and the was phi, ϕ.

Review

1. Underline the letters that spell [f] in the following words.

physics	prophet	phenomenon	xerography
elephant	asphalt	xenophobia	paragraph
sphere	philosophy	telephone	photograph
phase	phantom	phrase	nephew
xylophone	emphasis	symphony	triumph

physics	prophet	phenomenon	xerography
elephant	asphalt	xenophobia	paragraph
sphere	philosophy	telephone	photograph
phase	phantom	phrase	nephew
xylophone	emphasis	symphony	triumph

2. Sort the words into these three groups.

at the front	in the middle		at the end

In a very few words [f] is spelled :

rough laugh trough enough cough tough

3. Where is the in all of these words — at the front, in the middle, at the end? _____.
4. Is the vowel in front of the long or is it short? _____.
5. The vowel in front of the is spelled with two letters. What is the second of these letters in each word? _____.
Hundreds of years ago this spelled a sound like the one that you hear at the end of the Scottish pronunciation of *loch* or the German pronunciation of *Bach*. In time that sound dropped out of English, but the usually stayed in the written words. After long vowels the came to be no longer pronounced, as in *sigh* and *right*. And after short vowels spelled with a digraph ending in it came to be pronounced [f], as in the six words above.

Show Answer

1.

physics	*prophet*	*phenomenon*	*xerography*
elephant	*asphalt*	*xenophobia*	*paragraph*
sphere	*philosophy*	*telephone*	*photograph*
phase	*phantom*	*phrase*	*nephew*
xylophone	*emphasis*	*symphony*	*triumph*

2. *Words in which [f] is spelled ...*

at the front	in the middle		at the end
physics	*elephant*	*xenophobia*	*paragraph*
phase	*sphere*	*telephone*	*photograph*
philosophy	*xylophone*	*symphony*	*triumph*
phantom	*prophet*	*xerography*	_
phenomenon	*asphalt*	*nephew*	_
phrase	*emphasis*	_	_
photograph	_	_	_

3. Where is the in all of these words — at the front, in the middle, at the end? *at the end.*
4. Is the vowel sound in front of the long or is it short? *short.*
5. The vowel in front of the is spelled with two letters. What is the second of these letters in each word? .

This page titled 2.12: The Consonant Sounds [f] and [v] is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

2.13: The Consonant Sound [s]

Overview of the Consonant Sound [s]



Three spellings of [s] are ~~,~~, ~~and~~ ~~.~~

~~Examples~~

~~You can hear the sound [s] at the beginning and end of *stops*.~~

~~Review~~

1. ~~Underline the letters that spell [s]. It is spelled three different ways.~~

asked	across	single	once
century	placing	icy	school
coldest	kiss	elephants	guess

2. ~~Use the twelve words above to answer the following questions.~~
   ~~Way #1: [s] is spelled _____ in five of the words.~~
   ~~Way #2: [s] is spelled _____ in four of the words.~~
   ~~Way #3: [s] is spelled _____ in three of the words.~~
3. ~~Sort the words into these three groups.~~

   ~~*Words with [s] spelled ...*~~

~~Way #1:~~	~~Way #2:~~	~~Way #3:~~
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-

Show Answer

1.

asked	*across*	*single*	*once*
century	*placing*	*icy*	*school*
coldest	*kiss*	*elephants*	*guess*

2. Way #1: [s] is spelled in five of the words.
   Way #2: [s] is spelled in four of the words.
   Way #3: [s] is spelled in three of the words.

3. *Words with [s] spelled ...*

Way #1:	Way #2:	Way #3:
asked	*century*	*across*
coldest	*placing*	*kiss*
single	*icy*	*guess*
elephants	*once*	-
school	-	-

Explore More

Word Squares. Each of the following words contains the sound [s], spelled either , , or . Fit the words into the squares. Be sure to cross off each one as you fit it into the Squares.

Three-letter word: *icy*

Four-letter words: *kiss, once, song*

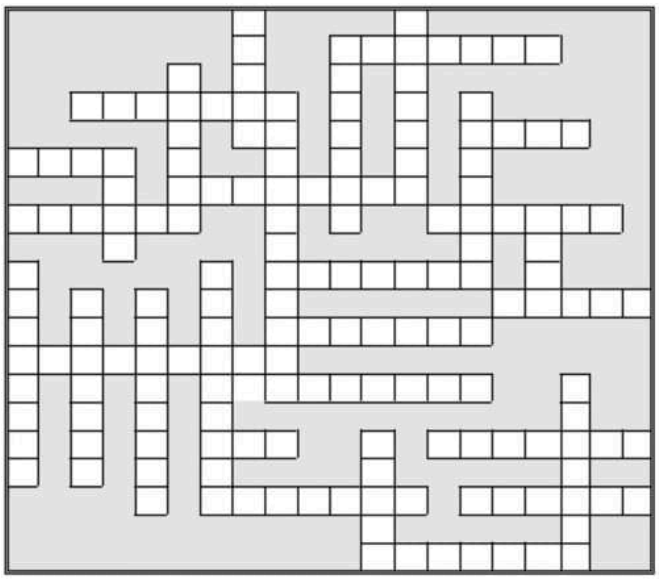
Five-letter words: *asked, cents, guess, sound*

Six-letter words: *across, resell, summer, thanks*

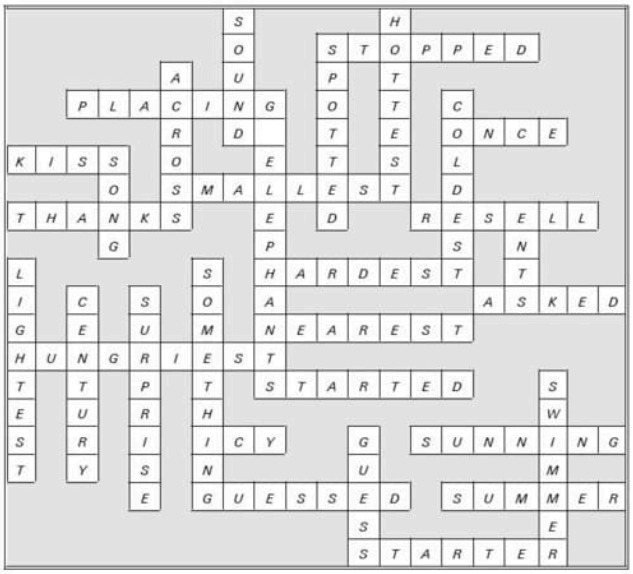
Seven-letter words: *century, coldest, guessed, hardest, hottest, nearest, placing, spotted, started, starter, stopped, sunning, swimmer*

Eight-letter words: *lightest, smallest, surprise*

Nine-letter words: *elephants, hungriest, something*



~~Show Answer~~



~~Spelling [s]~~



~~About 97% of the time, [s] is spelled , , or .~~

~~We often use a silent final to insulate a single so that it does not come at the end of a base and look like an -s suffix, as in words like *lapse* and *tense* (compared to the plurals *laps* and *tens*). Very few free bases end in [s] spelled with a single . The only~~

common ones are *this, bus, us, gas, canvas, chaos, sis, plus,* and *yes.*

Usually when the spelling of [s] comes at the very end of a word without the insulating final , it is either the s suffix, as in verbs like *obstructs* or plural nouns like *contracts,* or it is part of a suffix like *ous*, *us*, or *ics,* as in words like *courageous*, *radius*, and *mathematics*.

Examples

You can hear the sound [s] at the beginning, in the middle, and at the end of the word *success*. In *success* [s] is spelled three different ways: , , and .

Review

1. Underline the letters that spell [s] in each of the following words.

	scratch	immigrants	smoky	situation
	asphalt	collapse	mathematics	radius
	impulse	demonstrate	immense	analysis
2.	status	schedule	scandal	distinguish
	adults	dangerous	destroy	courageous
	dispatch	desserts	congested	symphony
	instruction	squeezed	seizure	emphasis

3. Sort the twenty-eight words into the following three groups. Some words go into more than one group.

Words with [s] ...

at the front	in the middle	at the end	
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-

4. In all of these words [s] is spelled _____. The sound [s] is spelled this way about 75% of the time.
5. The spelling of [s] often occurs in consonant clusters – that is, with one or more consonants before or after it. Nineteen of the words above contain [s] spelled in a consonant cluster. List the words in the blanks below and underline the cluster in each that contains the that spells [s].

-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-

Analyze the following words into stem plus suffix.

Word	= Stem	+ Suffix
5. instructs	=	+
6. courageous	=	+
7. mathematics	=	+
8. status	=	+
9. scandalous	=	+
10. adults	=	+
11. immigrants	=	+
12. dangerous	=	+
13. chorus	=	+
14. radius	=	+

Show Answer

1.

scratch	immigrants	smoky	situation
asphalt	collapse	mathematics	radius
impulse	demonstrate	immense	analysis
status	schedule	scandal	disinguisted
adults	dangerous	destroy	courageous
dispatch	desserts	congested	symphony
instruction	squeezed	seizure	emphasis

2. Words with [s]...

at the front	in the middle		at the end
sandwich	asphalt	impulse	mathematics
status	dispatch	status	immense
schedule	instruction	adults	radius
squeezed	demonstrate	immigrants	analysis
smoky	destroy	collapse	courageous
scandal	congested	dangerous	emphasis
seizure	analysis	desserts	-
situation	distinguish	-	-
symphony	emphasis	-	-

3. In all of these words [s] is spelled . The sound [s] is spelled this way about 75% of the time.

4.

asphalt	dispatch	demonstrate	mathematics
congested	impulse	instruction	schedule
immense	distinguish	status	immigrants
squeezed	scandal	adults	collapse
smoky	destroy		

Word	= Stem	+ Suffix
5. instructs	= instruct	+ s
6. courageous	= courage	+ ous

Word	= Stem	+ Suffix
7. mathematics	= *mathematic*	+ *s*
8. status	= *stat e*	+ *us*
9. scandalous	= *scandal*	+ *ous*
10. adults	= *adult*	+ *s*
11. immigrants	= *immigrant*	+ *s*
12. dangerous	= *danger*	+ *ous*
13. chorus	= *chor*	+ *us*
14. radius	= *radi*	+ *us*

[s] Spelled



The sound [s] is most often spelled , but it is often spelled .

Review

1. Underline the spellings of [s] in the following words.

abyss	assimilation	forgiveness	lioness
associate	compress	caress	messenger
bussing	neighborliness	gassed	dangerousness
foreignness	ambassador	misscheduled	misspelling
dissatisfaction	processor	recess	dissension
venerableness	missile	fussy	plusses

2. Two of the twenty four words above have because of the full assimilation of the prefix *ad-* when it was added to a stem that started with . List the two below in the Words column and then analyze them into prefix plus stem and show the full assimilation. As you do them check them off the list above:

Words	Anlysis: Prefix + Stem
associate	*a d + s + sociate*
-	-

3. It is rare for to be due to twinning, for so few free bases end in a single . But three of the twenty four words above have due to twinning. List them below, analyze them to show the twinning, and cross them off of the list above:

Word	Analysis: Stem + Suffix
-	-
-	-
-	-

4. Four of the twenty-four words have due to simple addition when the prefix *dis-* or *mis-* was added to a stem that started with . List them below, analyze them to show the simple addition, and cross them off of the list above:

Word	Analysis: Prefix + Stem
-	-
-	-
-	-
-	-

5. Although the sound [s] is never spelled at the beginning of words or elements, it is often spelled at the very end of words. Ten of the twenty-four words above end with . Five of them end with the same suffix. List those five below; analyze each into stem plus suffix or suffixes, and cross them of the list above:

Word	Analysis: Stem + Suffix(es)
-	-
-	-
-	-
-	-
-	-

6. The remaining five words that end in all have short vowels right in front of the [s] so the spelling makes a regular VCC pattern. Write those five into the table below:

-	-	-
-	-	-

7. Also, there should be five words remaining on your list of twenty-four words that contain in the middle; all five have short vowels in front of the [s]. Write the five words below and mark the VCC pattern in each one:

-	-	-
-	-	-

Show Answer

1.

abyss	*assimilation*	*forgiveness*	*lioness*
associate	*compress*	*caress*	*messenger*
bussing	*neighborliness*	*gassed*	*dangerousness*
foreignness	*ambassador*	*misscheduled*	*misspelling*
dissatisfaction	*processor*	*recess*	*dissension*
venerableness	*missile*	*fussy*	*plusses*

2.

abyss	assimilation	forgiveness	lioness
associate	compress	caress	messenger

bussing	neighborliness	gassed	dangerousness
foreignness	ambassador	misscheduled	misspelling
dissatisfaction	processor	recess	dissension
venerableness	missile	fussy	plusses

3.

Words	Analysis: Prefix + Stem
associate	*a-d + s + sociate*
assimilation	*a-d + s + similate*

4.

Word	Analysis: Stem + Suffix
bussing	*bus + s + ing*
gassed	*gas + s + ed*
plusses	*plus + s + es*

5.

Word	Analysis: Prefix + Stem
dissatisfaction	*dis + satisfaction*
misscheduled	*mis + scheduled*
misspelling	*mis + spelling*
dissension	*dis + sension*

6.

Word	Analysis: Stem + Suffix(es)
foreignness	*foreign + ness*
venerableness	*venerable + ness*
neighborliness	*neighbor + l y + i + ness*
forgiveness	*forgive + ness*
dangerousness	*danger + ous + ness*

7.

abyss	success	recess
compress	caress	-

8.

ambassador	missile	messenger
processor	fussy	-

[s] Spelled or at the End of Words

In English we tend to avoid ending words with a single that comes at the end of a base. To keep the single from coming at the end, sometimes we double the . Sometimes we add a final .

There are four very common bases that end and that often come at the end of words and free stems. Two of them are free bases: *pass*, with an original meaning “step, pace” and *press*, “press, squeeze.” Two of them are bound bases: *cess*, with an original meaning “go” and *miss*, with an original meaning “let go, cause to go.”

Examples

The final is doubled in *fuss* and *caress*.

A final is added to *intense* and *impulse*. In words like *intense* and *impulse* the final is not marking a long vowel, or a soft , a soft or a voiced . It is just insulating the , keeping it from coming at the end of the base and word.

Review

1. The following words all end with a base that itself ends with the sound [s]. In each case [s] is spelled or it is spelled with an insulating final . Words marked *n*. are nouns. Sort the words into the matrix.

intense	collapse	fuss	impulse
abyss	excuse($n.$)	reverse	purchase
merchandise($n.$)	dispense	caress	surpass
false	release	abuse($n.$)	geese
dismiss	possess	immense	kiss

Words that end with [s] spelled...

-	with an insulating	
Words that end with a base and have a stressed short vowel right in front of the final [s]	-	-
Words that end with a base but do not have a stressed short vowel right in front of the final [s]	-	-

2. In bases that end in an [s] sound spelled either or , if there is a stressed short vowel sound right in front of the final [s], the [s] will be spelled _____. Otherwise, the [s] will be spelled _____ with an insulating _____.
Each of the following words contains one of these four bases. Analyze the words into their elements as given in the Formula column: 'P' means "Prefix," 'FB' means "Free Base," 'BB' means "Bound Base," and 'S' means "Suffix."

Word	Formula	Analysis
3. impressively	P + B + S^1 + S^2	-
4. submissive	P + BB + S	-
5. accessed	P + BB + S	-
6. surpassing	P + FB + S	-
7. expressive	P + FB + S	-
8. processor	P + BB + S	-
9. missiles	BB + S^1 + S^2	-
10. passage	FB + S	-
11. excessive	P + BB + S	-
12. abscessed	P + BB + S	-
13. underpass	P + FB	-
14. trespassing	P + FB + S	-

Show Answer

1. *Words that end with [s] spelled...*

-	- with an insulating	
Words that end with a base and have a stressed short vowel right in front of the final [s]	-	*abyss* *dismiss* *possess* *fuss* *caress* *surpass* *recess* *kiss*
Words that end with a base but do not have a stressed short vowel right in front of the final [s]	*intense* *merchandise* *false* *collapse* *excuse* *dispense* *release* *reverse* *abuse* *immense* *impulse* *purchase*	-

2. In bases that end in an [s] sound spelled either or , if there is a stressed short vowel sound right in front of the final [s], the [s] will be spelled . Otherwise, the [s] will be spelled with an insulating *(silent final)* .

Word	Formula	Analysis
3. impressively	P + B + S + S	*i* n + *m* + *press* + *ive* + *ly*
4. submissive	P + BB + S	*sub* + *miss* + *ive*
5. accessed	P + BB + S	*a* d + *c* + *cess* + *ed*
6. surpassing	P + FB + S	*sur* + *pass* + *ing*

Word	Formula	Analysis
7. expressive	P + FB + S	*ex + press + ive*
8. processor	P + BB + S	*pro + cess + or*
9. missiles	BB + S + S	*miss + ile + s*
10. passage	FB + S	*pass + age*
11. excessive	P + BB + S	*ex + cess + ive*
12. abscessed	P + BB + S	*abs + cess + ed*
13. underpass	P + FB	*under + pass*
14. trespassing	P + FB + S	*tres + pass + ing*

Another Suffix with

In many words the sound [s] is spelled in the suffixes *-less* and *-ness*. Another suffix that ends is *-ess*, which adds the meaning "female, feminine" to nouns: *host* "male" + *ess* = *hostess* "female"

Sometimes, when *-ess* is added to a male noun that ends in the suffixes *-er* or *-or*, an unusual deletion occurs: *waiter* + *ess* = *wait* e *r* + *ess* = *waitress*; *actor* + *ess* = *act* o *r* + *ess* = *actress*. In these cases when the *-ess* is added, we delete the or in front of the final *r*.

Today we are less anxious to distinguish between males and females in our words than people were in the past. Some people find words ending in *-ess* to be offensive, and many of the *-ess* words are falling out of use. But we still do use a number of words that contain *-ess* and thus the spelling of [s].

Examples

In the male nouns ending in *-er* or *-or* that you have worked with so far, the *-ess* was added to the male noun. Sometimes, however, the *-ess* is added to the same stem to which the *-er* or *-or* is added to form the male noun, as with the stem *sorcer*.

Stem	Male Noun: Stem plus *-er* or *-or*	Female Noun: Stem plus *-ess*
sorcer	*sorcerer*	*sorceress*

Review

Analyze each of the following nouns into stem noun and suffix. Show any changes that took place when the suffix and stem combined:

Noun	= Stem Noun	+ Suffix
1. hostess	= *host*	+ *ess*
2. lioness	=	+
3. goddess	=	+
4. princess	=	+
5. countess	=	+
6. poetess	=	+

Now try some the other away around. Add the suffix *-ess* to the stem nouns to form new nouns, showing any changes:

Stem Noun	+ Suffix	= Noun
7. priest	+ ess	= priestess
8. giant	+	=
9. steward	+	=
10. shepherd	+	=
11. prince	+	=
12. god	+	=

Analyze the following words to show that change:

Noun	= Stem Noun	+ Suffix
13. waitress	= wait e r	+ ess
14. actress	= act o r	+ ess
15. tigress	=	+
16. huntress	=	+
17. enchantress	=	+
18. eldress	=	+
19. tempter	=	+
20. mister	=	+

Write out the male and female nouns in the two right hand columns and be ready to talk about any changes that too place:

Stem	Male Noun: Stem plus -or or -or	Female Noun: Stem plus -ess
21. murder	-	-
22. govern	-	-
23. adventure	-	-
24. launder	-	-

Show Answer

Noun	= Stem Noun	+ Suffix
1. hostess	= host	+ ess
2. lioness	= lion	+ ess
3. goddess	= god + d	+ ess
4. princess	= princ e	+ ess
5. countess	= count	+ ess
6. poetess	= poet	+ ess

Stem Noun	+ Suffix	= Noun
7. priest	+ ess	= priestess
8. giant	+ ess	= giantess
9. steward	+ ess	= stewardess

Stem Noun	+ Suffix	= Noun
10. shepherd	+ ess	= shepherdess
11. prince	+ ess	= princess
12. god +d	+ ess	= goddess

Noun	= Stem Noun	+ Suffix
13. waitress	= wait e r	+ ess
14. actress	= act o r	+ ess
15. tigress	= tig e r	+ ess
16. huntress	= hunt e r	+ ess
17. enchantress	= enchant e r	+ ess
18. eldress	= eld e r	+ ess
19. tempteress	= tempt e r	+ ess
20. misteress	= mist e r	+ ess

Stem	Male Noun Stem plus -or or -or	Female Noun Stem plus -ess
21. murder	murderer	murderess
22. govern	governor	governess
23. adventure	adventurer	adventuress
24. launder	launderer	laundress

[s] Spelled or



The sound [s] is spelled or about eight times out of ten. The rest of the time it is usually spelled .

The letter spells the sound [s] only when it is followed by the letters , , or . *When the letter spells the sound [s], it is called soft .*

Examples

Whenever spells [s], there will be an , , or following it. But the problem is that often [s] is spelled with an with an , , or after it, too. Read the following pairs of words aloud and look at how [s] is spelled in each of them:

sell	cell
sent	cent
serial	cereal
site	cite
symbol	cymbal

Words like the ones in each of these pairs are called homophones. Homo means "same," and phone means "sound." Homophones are two or more words that have the same sound but different meanings and spellings:

sent	cent
scent	
site	cite
sight	

~~Review~~

1. ~~Underline the letters that spell [s] is each of the following words:~~

perceive	certainty	emergency	reduce
icily	prejudice	deception	icy
introducing	dependence	conscience	criticism
receipt	balance	produce	ceiling
citizen	decision	secession	accelerate
advancing	juicy	assurance	piece

2. ~~Sort the words into these three groups:~~

~~Words with followed by an ...~~

-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-

3. ~~The spelling of [s] is very rare, but it does occur in a few common words. Underline all of the different spellings of [s] in the words below:~~

susceptible	scissors	descent	science
abscess	discipline	ascend	scenic
scent	ascertain	fascinate	scythe
scientific	condescension	discern	fluorescent

4. ~~Now sort the sixteen words into these three groups:~~

~~Words in which is followed by an ...~~

-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-

5. ~~Four ways of spelling [s] are _____, _____, _____, and _____.~~

Show Answer

1. | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| perceive | certainty | emergency | reduce |
| icily | prejudice | deception | icy |
| introducing | dependence | conscience | criticism |
| receipt | balance | produce | ceiling |
| citizen | decision | secession | accelerate |
| advancing | juicy | assurance | piece |

2. Words with followed by an …

perceive	conscience	icily	juicy
receipt	produce	introducing	emergency
certainty	assurance	citizen	icy
dependence	reduce	advancing	-
balance	ceiling	decision	-
secession	accelerate	piece	-
deception	prejudice	criticism	-

3. | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| susceptible | scissors | descent | science |
| abscess | discipline | ascend | scenic |
| scent | ascertain | fascinate | scythe |
| scientific | condescension | discern | fluorescent |

4. Words in which is followed by an …

susceptible	descent	scientific	scythe
abscess	ascend	scissors	-
scent	discern	discipline	-
ascertain	scenic	fascinate	-
condescension	fluorescent	science	-

5. Four ways of spelling [s] are , , , and .

Rare Spellings of [s]



The sound [s] is spelled , , or just about all of the time. Occasionally it is spelled . On rare occasions, [s] is spelled , , , and .

Examples

In words like castle and fasten, where there is an or an right after the , the is not pronounced. It was pronounced a long time ago,

but not anymore. Notice that we still pronounce the [t] in some words, like consistent or restless – though you can feel how hard it is to keep it in a word like restless. It is the loss of that earlier [t] that leads to the rare spelling of [s].

The in psalm, psychology, and psychiatrist comes from the Greek letter psi,Ψ, pronounced [sī]. When Greek words were taken into Latin and English, psi was represented by . The

was pronounced long ago, but gradually it came not to be, which leads to the rare spelling of [s].

The is not pronounced in answer because the [w] sound tends to drop out when it is weakly stressed and is followed by [r]. Notice that there is also no [w] in conquer, with a following [r], but there is one in conquest, with no following [r]. The same pattern holds in liquor and liquid. Answer is related to the word swear, in which the is pronounced, because swear is usually stressed. Remembering the relationship with swear can help you remember to put the in answer.

The is not pronounced in sword because [w] is sometimes lost in front of certain vowel sounds. This is the same thing that led to our dropping the [w] sound in two.

The [s] in words like waltz and quartz comes from German. In German is pronounced [ts]. So in these words [s] is spelled .

Review

1. *Underline the letters that spell [s]:*

castle	psalm	psychology	fastener
psychiatrist	listen	wrestle	moisten
answer	sword	quartz	rustle
hasten	waltz	whistle	thistle

2. *You should have found four different spellings of [s]. The first spelling occurs in nine words. The second spelling occurs in three words, and the third and fourth spellings occur in two words each. Label the four groups below and sort the words into them:*

Words with [s] spelled ...

castle	*fastener*	*psychiatrist*	*answer*	*waltz*
hasten	*moisten*	*psalm*	*sword*	*quartz*
listen	*rustler*	*psychology*	-	-
wrestle	*thistle*	-	-	-
whistle	-	-	-	-

Show Answer

1. | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *castle* | *psalm* | *psychology* | *fasten* |
| *psychiatrist* | *listen* | *wrestle* | *moisten* |
| *answer* | *sword* | *quartz* | *rustle* |
| *hasten* | *waltz* | *whistle* | *thistle* |

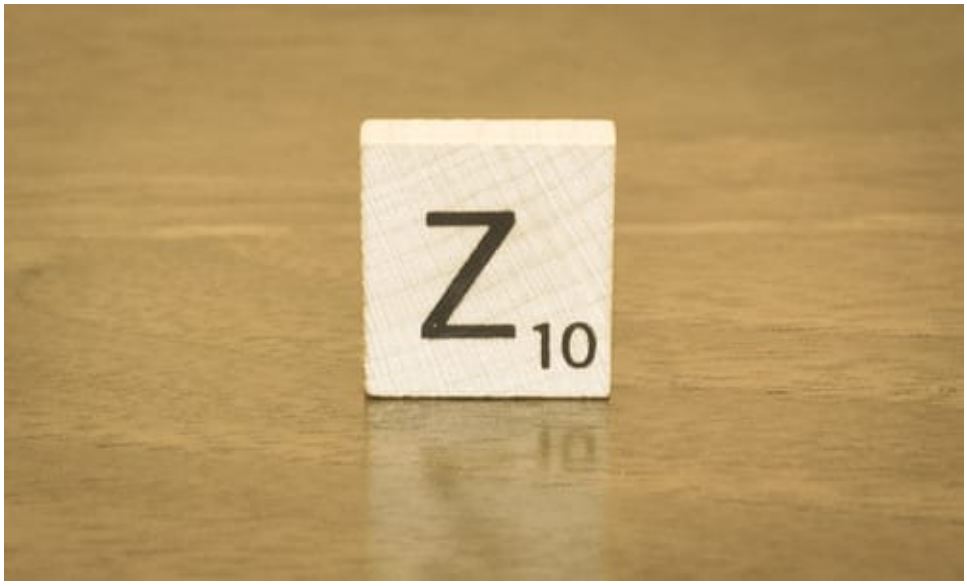
2. *Words with [s] spelled ...*

castle	*fastener*	*psychiatrist*	*answer*	*waltz*
hasten	*moisten*	*psalm*	*sword*	*quartz*
listen	*rustler*	*psychology*	-	-
wrestle	*thistle*	-	-	-
whistle	-	-	-	-

This page titled 2.13: The Consonant Sound [s] is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

2.14: The Consonant Sound [z]

Overview of the Consonant Sound [z]



Three ways to spell [z] are ~~, , and .~~

~~Three ways to spell [s] are , , and .~~

~~The letter that sometimes spells [z] and sometimes spells [s] is .~~

~~Examples~~

~~You can hear the sound [z] at the beginning and end of *zebras.*~~

~~Review~~

1. ~~Underline the letters that spell [z] in each of these words. It is spelled three different ways:~~

always	mothers	zipper	has
these	music	follows	zoo
those	prize	surprise	buzz

2. ~~Use the twelve words above to complete the following statements:~~
   ~~Way #1: [z] is spelled _____ in eight of the words.~~
   ~~Way #2: [z] is spelled _____ in three of the words.~~
   ~~Way #3: [z] is spelled _____ in one of the words.~~
3. ~~Sort the words into these three groups:~~

Words with [z] spelled ...

Way #1:		Way #2:
always	*music*	*prize*
these	*follows*	*zipper*
those	*surprise*	*zoo*
mother	*has*	-

4. The word with [z] spelled Way #3 is _____.

Show Answer

	always	*mothers*	*zipper*	*has*
1.	*these*	*music*	*follows*	*zoo*
	those	*prize*	*surprise*	*buzz*

2. Way #1: [z] is spelled in eight of the words.
   Way #2: [z] is spelled in three of the words.
   Way #3: [z] is spelled in one of the words.

3. *Words with [z] spelled ...*

Way #1:		Way #2:
always	*music*	*prize*
these	*follows*	*zipper*
those	*surprise*	*zoo*
mother	*has*	-

4. The word with [z] spelled Way #3 is *buzz*.

Explore More

Each of the strings of letters below can be unscrambled to spell a word containing the sound [s] or [z]. We've told you in each case whether the word contains [s] or [z]:

'_' allowed only in math mode

Show Answer

wasaly	*always*	[z]
heets	*these*	[z]
swollof	*follows*	[z]
ziper	*prize*	[z]
dakes	*asked*	[s]
cone	*once*	[s]
locdest	*coldest*	[s]
glines	*single*	[s]
shoet	*those*	[z]

Spelling [z]



Most of the time [z] is spelled or . It is difficult to write any clear-cut rules for telling when [z] should be and when it should be . But here are three useful observations:

1. The spelling of [z] does not occur at the beginnings of words; the spelling does.
2. The spelling is much more common than is the spelling.
3. The spelling is most common in longer words that come from Latin because was rarely used in Latin.

Examples

You can hear the sound [z] at the beginning and end of the word *zebras*.

Review

1. Underline the letters that spell [z] in the following words. Do not underline any silent final s.

procedures	zealous	president	closet
positive	criticize	gymnasium	observe
quiz	pajamas	lizard	wisdom
dozen	abuse (verb)	waitresses	presents
divisible	hesitate	residence	squeeze
seized	citizen	recognize	phase

2. Sort the words into these two groups.

*Words with [z] spelled *

-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-

-

*Words with [z] spelled *

-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-

Show Answer

1. *procedures* *zealous* *president* *closet*
   positive *criticize* *gymnasium* *observe*
   quiz *pajamas* *lizard* *wisdom*
   dozen *abuse(verb)* *waitresses* *presents*
   seized *citizen* *recognize* *phase*

2. *Words with [z] spelled*

procedures	abuse (verb)	waitresses	wisdom
positive	hesitate	residence	presents
divisible	president	closet	phase
pajamas	gymnasium	observe	-

-

Words with [z] spelled

quiz	zealous	lizard
dozen	criticize	recognize
seized	citizen	squeeze

Explore More

The Homophones *phase* and *faze*

Phase is most often used as noun that refers to a stage in a process or the various appearances that a person or thing may have, as in "He's in his rebellious phase." It comes from the Greek word φα´σ|ς, *phasis*, which meant "appearance." Our word *phase* is closely related to words like *phantom*, *phenomenon*, and *emphasis*, all of which come from that same Greek *phasis* and have the same , representing the Greek letter phi, ϕ.

Faze is most often used as a verb that means "to disturb or upset someone," as in "His insult didn't faze her one bit." *Faze* comes from the Old English word *fēsian*, "to drive away." It is not related to any other modern words, but there is at least a spelling connection with words like *daze*, *craze*, and *amaze*, all of which deal with disturbances to the mind of one kind or another.

So remember *faze*, *craze*, *daze*, and *amaze* to help with the spelling in *faze*. And remember *phase*, *phantom*, and *phenomenon* to help with the spelling in *phase*.

[z] Spelled or

There are several rare spellings of [z], including and .

Examples

The sound [z] is spelled only rarely, and the is always in the middle of the word like *scissors*.

The spelling of [z] like in *blizzard* is also rather rare. It is sometimes due to twinning and sometimes due to the VCC pattern, and it occurs between short vowels and .

Review

1. Underline the letters that spell [z] in the following words.

blizzard	whizzed	quizzing	grizzly
sizzle	scissors	possess	brassiere
dessert	puzzles	dizzy	possession
dissolve	fezzes	dazzle	embezzle

2. Sort the words into these two groups.

~~*Words with [z] spelled...*~~

-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-

3. ~~The words in which is due to twinning are: _____, _____, and _____.~~
4. ~~The words in which is between a short vowel and are: _____, _____, _____, _____, and _____.~~
5. ~~The words in which is in a VCC pattern are: _____, and _____.~~
6. ~~The words in which is spelled are: _____, _____, and _____.~~

~~Show Answer~~

1. ~~1.~~

blizzard	*whizzed*	*quizzing*	*grizzly*
sizzle	*scissors*	*possess*	*brassiere*
dessert	*puzzles*	*dizzy*	*possession*
dissolve	*fezzes*	*dazzle*	*embezzle*

2. ~~*Words with [z] spelled...*~~

~~*blizzard*~~	~~*quizzing*~~	~~*dessert*~~	~~*possess*~~
~~*sizzle*~~	~~*dizzy*~~	~~*dissolve*~~	~~*brassiere*~~
~~*whizzed*~~	~~*dazzle*~~	~~*scissors*~~	~~*possession*~~
~~*puzzles*~~	~~*grizzly*~~	-	-
~~*fezzes*~~	~~*embezzle*~~	-	-

3. ~~The words in which is due to twinning are:~~

whizzed *fezzess* *quizzing*

4. ~~The words in which is between a short vowel and are:~~

sizzle *dazzle* *embezzle*
puzzles *grizzly*

5. ~~The words in which is in a VCC pattern are:~~

blizzard *dizzy*

6. ~~The words in which is spelled are:~~

scissors *puzzles* *fezzes*

~~Explore More~~

~~A few other rare spellings of [z] are as follows.~~

~~In the Russian word *czar*, [z] is spelled . Another way of spelling this word is *tsar*, in which [z] is spelled .~~

~~In the word *asthma* [z] is spelled .~~

~~Finally, the letter at the beginning of words normally spells [z], such as in these words:~~

xerography xenon xylophone xenophobia

This page titled 2.14: The Consonant Sound [z] is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

2.15: The Consonant Sound [m]

Spelling [m]



The consonant sound [m] is usually spelled . More than nine times out of ten [m] is spelled this way.

Review

1. Underline the letters that spell [m] in the following words:

crumble	motionless	compared	umbrella
resemble	exclaim	costume	mortal
element	minnow	meddle	economics
handsome	poem	diamonds	chemical
eminent	judgment	smoothest	enormous

2. How is [m] spelled in all of these words? _____.
3. Now sort the twenty words into these three groups. One word will be in two groups:

Words in which [m] is...

at the front of the word	at the end of the word	in the middle of the word	

Show Answer

1. *crumble, motionless, compared, umbrella; resemble, exclaim, costume, mortal; element, minnow, meddle, economics; handsome, poem, diamonds, chemical; eminent, judgement, smoothest, enormous*
2. How is [m] spelled in all of these words? *'m'*
3. *Words in which [m] is...*

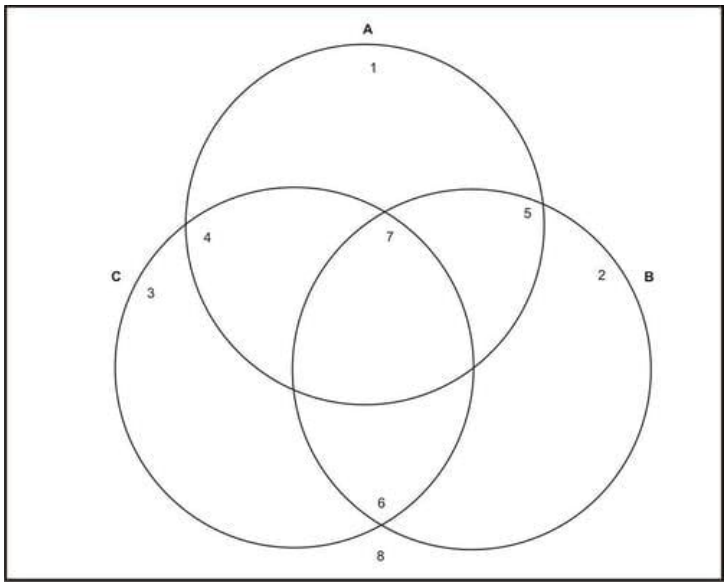
at the front of the word	at the end of the word	in the middle of the word	
motionless	*handsome*	*crumble*	*diamonds*

at the front of the word	at the end of the word	in the middle of the word	
minnow	*exclaim*	*resemble*	*smoothest*
meddle	*poem*	*element*	*umbrella*
mortal	*costume*	*eminent*	*economics*
		judgment	*chemical*
		compared	*enormous*

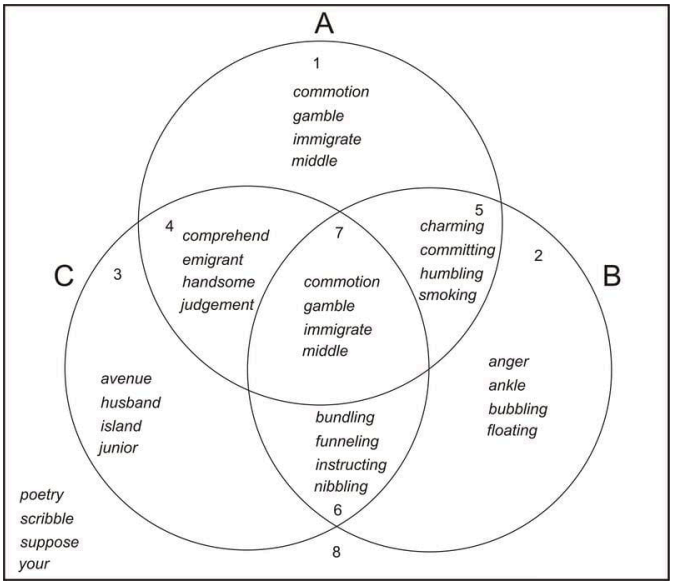
Explore More

Word Venn. Into circle A put only words that contain [m]. Into circle B put only words that contain [ŋ]. Into circle C put only words that contain [n].

anger	comprehend	immigrate	morning
ankle	emigrant	instructing	nibbling
avenue	floating	island	poetry
bubbling	friendliness	judgement	scribble
bundling	gamble	junior	smoking
charming	handsome	meaning	summoning
committing	humbling	middle	suppose
commotion	husband	mining	your



Show Answer



[m] Spelled



Almost ninety-nine times out of a hundred the sound [m] will be spelled or .

Sometimes twinning can cause [m] to be spelled : *swimming* = *swim* + *m* + *ing*. When the prefixes *in-* or *sub-* assimilate in front of a stem that starts with an , they cause an : *immigrant* = *i* ~~n~~ + *m* + *migrant* and *summon* = *su* ~~b~~ + *m* + *mon*. When any element that ends with joins another element that starts with , they cause an through simple addition: *roommate* = *room* + *mate*

In cases where the [m] sound has a short vowel right in front of it and another vowel following it, the is necessary to fill out the VCC pattern that shows that the vowel in front of the [m] is short. For instance, if comma were spelled , it would look as if the is long, as it is in the word coma.

Examples

Words	Analysis	Cause
swimming	*swim* + *m* + *ing*	*Twinning*
immigrant	*i* ~~n~~ + *m* + *migrant*	*Assimilation*
roommate	*room* + *mate*	*Simple Addition*

Review

Analyze each word to show where the two s come from. Then in the “Cause” column write the cause for the in each word — either “Twinning,” “Assimilation,” or “Simple Addition.”

Words	Analysis	Cause
1. immediate		
2. brimming		
3. teammate		
4. gummy		
5. dimmest		
6. immortal		
7. slammed		
8. summon		
9. immune		

10. Words like the twelve below have spellings that are not due to twinning or assimilation or simple addition. In each word, label the vowel right in front of the with a V. Then label the CC, as we have done with *comma*:

comma VCC	dilemma	dummy	gimmick
glimmer	hammer	mammal	mammoth
mummy	persimmon	stammer	summer

11. What pattern did you find in all the words? _____. Is the vowel in front of the always short? _____

12. So far you have worked with two spellings of [m]. They are _____ and _____.

Show Answer

Words	Analysis	Cause
1. immediate	*i ~~n~~ + mediate*	*Assimilation*
2. brimming	*brim + m + ing*	*Twinning*
3. teammate	*team+mate*	*Simple Addition*
4. gummy	*gum + m + y*	*Twinning*
5. dimmest	*dim + m + est*	*Twinnest*
6. immortal	*i ~~n~~ + m + mortal*	*Assimilation*
7. slammed	*slam + m + ed*	*Twinning*
8. summon	*su ~~b~~ + m + mon*	*Assimilation*
9. immune	*i ~~n~~ + m + mune*	*Assimilation*

10.

comma vcc	dilemma vcc	dummy vcc	gimmick vcc
glimmer vcc	hammer vcc	mammal vcc	mammoth vcc
mummy vcc	persimmon vcc	stammer vcc	summer vcc

11. What pattern did you find in all the words? *VCC*. Is the vowel in front of the always short? *Yes*

12. So far you have worked with two spellings of [m]. They are and .

Unusual Spellings of [m]: , , and



When the letter is combined with certain letters, those letters can be silent and the combination can still make the sound [m].

This can happen in the combinations , , and .

Note that for , many people hear and/or pronounce the , but dictionaries usually show no [l] sound for the words used in this lesson.

Examples

Underline the letters that make the [m] sound in each word.

1. colu<u>mn</u>
2. cru<u>mb</u>
3. pa<u>lm</u>

Review

Underline the letters that make the [m] sound in each word.

1. autumn
2. limb
3. tomb
4. condemn
5. climb
6. hymn
7. numb
8. womb
9. damn
10. solemn
11. comb
12. lamb
13. thumb
14. In the above words, where is the or ? Is it at the beginning, the middle, or the end of each word? _____

Underline the letters that make the [m] sound in each word.

15. embalm
16. alms
17. psalm
18. almond
19. salmon

Show Answer

Underline the letters that make the [m] sound in each word.

1. autumn
2. limb
3. tomb
4. condemn
5. climb
6. hymn
7. numb
8. womb
9. damn
10. solemn
11. comb
12. lamb
13. thumb
14. In the above words, where is the or ? Is it at the beginning, the middle, or the end of each word? *at the end*

    Underline the letters that make the [m] sound in each word.
15. embalm
16. alms
17. psalm
18. almond
19. salmon

Explore More

1. The six words with in this lesson come from Latin.

English Word	Latin Source
autumn	autumnus
column	columna
condemn	condemnare
damn	damnare
hymn	hymnus
solemn	solemnis

   Is the in the beginning, end, or in the middle of the Latin source words? _____
2. When you add certain suffixes to these six words so the is in the middle as it is in Latin, you pronounce both the and the , so the is pronounced [mn]. Say each of the following words carefully to see how the is pronounced. Then analyze each of the words into its free stem word and suffix:

Words	How is pronounced?	Stem word + Prefix
autumnal	*[mn]*	*autumn + al*
columnist		
condemnation		
damnable		
hymnal		
solemnity		

3. All words used in this lesson with come from Latin or Old English words. Fill in the blanks so as to show which modern words came from each of the Latin or Old English originals.

Original Words	Modern Words with
Latin, *bombus*	
Old English, *climban*	
Old English, *comb*	
Old English, *cruma*	
Old English, *dumb*	
Old English, *lamb*	
Old English, *lim*	
Old English, *niman*	
Old English, *thuma*	
Latin, *tumba*	
Old English, *wamb*	

4. Sort the eleven English words from the table above into these three groups.

Words that come from ...

a Latin word with an	an Old English word with an	an Old English word with no

5. Just as with , sometimes you can hear the **in if you add a suffix to the word so that the doesn't come right at the end. Put these words together and see how the is pronounced in the longer word you make.**

Stem word + suffix	= New Word	How is pronounced in the new word?
bomb + ard	**=**	
crumb + le	**=**	

6. **The word *thumb* is related to the word *thimble*. In *thimble* how is the pronounced? _____**
7. **Below are the Old English or Latin words that the six words with come from. See if you can figure out which of the six came from each of the original words listed below, and fill in the blanks. As a reminder, the six used were *salmon*, *balm/embalm*, *psalm*, *almond*, *palm*, and *alms*.**

Original Words	Modern Words with
Latin, *balsamum*	
Latin, *psalmus*	
Latin, *salmo*	
Latin, *amandula*	
Latin, *palma*	
Old English, *ælmesse*	

8. **Now sort the six modern words into these two groups.**

Modern words with ...

in the original word	no in the original word

Show Answer

1. **The six words with in this lesson come from Latin.**

English Word	Latin Source
autumn	autumnus
column	columna
condemn	condemnare
damn	damnare
hymn	hymnus
solemn	solemnis

Is the in the beginning, end, or in the middle of the Latin source words? *in the middle*

2. **When you add certain suffixes to these six words so the is in the middle as it is in Latin, you pronounce both the and the , so the is pronounced [mn]. Say each of the following words carefully to see how the is pronounced. Then analyze each of the words into its free stem word and suffix:**

Words	How is pronounced?	Free Stem + suffix
autumnal	*[mn]*	*autumn + al*
columnist	*[mn]*	*column + ist*
condemnation	*[mn]*	*condemn + ation*
damnable	*[mn]*	*damn + able*
hymnal	*[mn]*	*hymn + al*
solemnity	*[mn]*	*solemn + ity*

3. **All words used in this lesson with come from Latin or Old English words. Fill in the blanks so as to show which modern words came from each of the Latin or Old English originals.**

Original Words	Modern Words with
Latin, *bombus*	*bomb*
Old English, *climban*	*climb*
Old English, *comb*	*comb*
Old English, *cruma*	*crumb*
Old English, *dumb*	*dumb*
Old English, *lamb*	*lamb*
Old English, *lim*	*limb*
Old English, *niman*	*numb*

Original Words	Modern Words with
Old English, *thuma*	*thumb*
Latin, *tumba*	*tomb*
Old English, *wamb*	*womb*

4. **Sort the eleven English words from the table above into these three groups.**

   Words that come from ...

a Latin word with an	an Old English word with an	an Old English word with no
bomb	*climb*	*crumb*
tomb	*comb*	*limb*
	dumb	*numb*
	lamb	*thumb*
	womb	

5. **Just as with , sometimes you can hear the in if you add a suffix to the word so that the doesn't come right at the end. Put these words together and see how the is pronounced in the longer word you make.**

Stem word + suffix	= New Word	How is pronounced in the new word?
bomb + ard	= *bombard*	*[mb]*
crumb + le	= *crumble*	*[mb]*

6. **The word *thumb* is related to the word *thimble*. In *thimble* how is the pronounced? *[mb]***
7. **Below are the Old English or Latin words that the six words with come from. See if you can figure out which of the six came from each of the original words listed below, and fill in the blanks. As a reminder, the six used were *salmon*, *balm/embalm*, *psalm*, *almond*, *palm*, and *alms*.**

Original Words	Modern Words with
Latin, *balsamum*	*balm*
Latin, *psalmus*	*psalm*
Latin, *salmo*	*salmon*
Latin, *amandula*	*almond*
Latin, *palma*	*palm*
Old English, *ælmesse*	*alms*

8. **Now sort the six modern words into these two groups.**

   Modern words with ...

in the original word	no in the original word
psalm	*balm*
salmon	*almond*
palm	
alms	

This page titled 2.15: The Consonant Sound [m] is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

2.16: The Consonant Sound [n]

Spelling [n]



There are six different ways of spelling [n], but the two most common are and .

Double consonants such as can be caused by twinning or assimilation or simple addition. Sometimes twinning can cause an : *fan* + *n* + *ing* = *fanning*. Sometimes assimilation can cause an : *a*d + *n* + *nounce* = *announce*, and *co*m + *n* + *nect* = *connect*. And simple addition can cause an when an element that starts with is added to another element that ends with : *un* + *named* = *unnamed*, and *stubborn* + *ness* = *stubbornness*.

Examples

Sometimes [n] is spelled as in the word *balance*.

Sometimes [n] is spelled as in the word *announce*.

Review

1. Underline the letters that spell [n] in the following words.

balance	nuisance	candidate	conclusion
immense	columnist	immunity	dictionary
efficient	judgement	solemnity	coupon
economics	bundle	nourishment	island
nonalcoholic	enormous	diamonds	underexposed

2. How is [n] spelled in all of these words? _____. Usually [n] is spelled this way - about nine times out of ten, in fact!

   All of the following words contain an that is caused by one of the three things described above. Analyze each word enough to show where the two s come from. Then in the 'Cause' column write the cause for the in each word - "Twinning," "Assimilation," or "Simple Addition."

Words	= Analysis	Cause
3. announce	= *a*d + *n* + *nounce*	*Assimilation*
4. connect	=	
5. innocent	=	
6. tinny	=	
7. unnourishing	=	
8. nonnuclear	=	
9. skinny	=	

Words	= Analysis	Cause
10. unnecessary	=	
11. nonnative	=	
12. innumerable	=	
13. beginner	=	
14. commonness	=	
15. annihilate	=	
16. unnodding	=	
17. annex	=	
18. annul	=	
19. nonnoble	=	
20. suddenness	=	
21. connive	=	
22. beginning	=	
23. cannot	=	
24. stubbornness	=	
25. sunniest	=	
26. twinned	=	

27. So far you have examined two different ways to spell [n]: _____ and _____. The sound [n] is spelled these two ways about ninety-nine times out of a hundred.

Show Answer

1.

balance	*nuisance*	*candidate*	*conclusion*
immense	*columnist*	*immunity*	*dictionary*
efficient	*judgement*	*solemnity*	*coupon*
economics	*bundle*	*nourishment*	*island*
nonalcoholic	*enormous*	*diamonds*	*underexposed*

2. How is [n] spelled in all of these words? . Usually [n] is spelled this way – about nine times out of ten, in fact!

Words	= Analysis	Cause
3. announce	= ~~ad~~ + *n* + *nounce*	*Assimilation*
4. connect	= ~~com~~ + *n* + *nect*	*Assimilation*
5. innocent	= *in* + *nocent*	*Simple addition*
6. tinny	= *tin* + *n* + *y*	*Twinning*
7. unnourishing	= *un* + *nourishing*	*Simple addition*
8. nonnuclear	= *non* + *nuclear*	*Simple addition*
9. skinny	= *skin* + *n* + *y*	*Twinning*
10. unnecessary	= *un* + *necessary*	*Simple addition*
11. nonnative	= *non* + *native*	*Simple addition*
12. innumerable	= *in* + *numerable*	*Simple addition*

Words	= Analysis	Cause
13. beginner	= *begin* + *n* + *er*	*Twinning*
14. commonness	= *common* + *ness*	*Simple addition*
15. annihilate	= ~~*ad*~~ + *n* + *nihilate*	*Assimilation*
16. unnodding	= *un* + *nodding*	*Simple addition*
17. annex	= ~~*ad*~~ + *n* + *nex*	*Assimilation*
18. annul	= ~~*ad*~~ + *n* + *nul*	*Assimilation*
19. nonnoble	= *non* + *noble*	*Simple addition*
20. suddenness	= *sudden* + *ness*	*Simple addition*
21. connive	= *co*~~*m*~~ + *n* + *nive*	*Assimilation*
22. beginning	= *begin* + *n* + *ing*	*Twinning*
23. cannot	= *can* + *not*	*Simple addition*
24. stubbornness	= *stubborn* + *ness*	*Simple addition*
25. sunniest	= *sun* + *n* + ~~*y*~~ + *i* + *est*	*Twinning*
26. twinned	= *twinned*	*Twinning*

27. So far you have examined two different ways to spell [n]: and .

Explore More

The other four ways to spell [n] are: , , , and . Examples are as follows:

Sometimes [n] is spelled as in the word *sign*.

Sometimes [n] is spelled as in the word *knew*.

Sometimes [n] is spelled as in the word *pneumonia*.

Sometimes [n] is spelled as in the word *mnemonic*.

Spelling and the VCC Pattern



Two of the ways to spell [n] are and . Remember: The sound [n] is spelled one of these two ways about ninety-nine times out of every one hundred.

The spelling occurs for many reasons: assimilation, twinning, simple addition, or VCC.

Examples

Word	Reason for
innocently	*Simple Addition*

Word	Reason for
beginner	*Twinning*
tennis	*VCC*
annihilation	*Assimilation*

Review

Read over the list carefully. Starting with the vowel right in front of the in each one, mark the VCC pattern.

[n] Spelled



The sound [n] is also spelled in the word *reign*, as in “The king reigned for fifty years.” *Reign* comes from the Latin word *regnum,* which meant “the power of a king” and in which the was pronounced.

But [n] is also spelled in *sovereign* and *foreign,* which come from the Latin words *superanus* and *foranus*, with no s. So why are there s in *sovereign* and *foreign?* Long ago people decided that *sovereign* and *foreign* must have come from the word *reign*. So they changed the spelling to make the three words look more alike.

Examples

There are several English words in which [n] is spelled . Many of them come from the Latin word *signum*, which meant “mark, sign.”

[n] Spelled



The most common words with [n] spelled have *know* as their base.

Examples

Here is another little group of words, all dealing with the knees:

This page titled 2.16: The Consonant Sound [n] is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

2.17: The Consonant Sound 'Eng'

The Consonant Sound Eng



You can hear the sound [m] at the end of *rum*. You can hear the sound [n] at the end of *run*. At the end of *rung* you can hear the sound [ŋ]. The sound [ŋ] is called eng.

When the sound [ŋ] has the sounds [g] or [k] right after it, it is spelled . Everywhere else it is spelled .

Examples

In *think* the spells [k], and [ŋ] is spelled . And in *tangle* the spells [g], and [ŋ] is spelled . But in most words [ŋ] is spelled as in *rung*.

Review

1. Underline the letters that spell [ŋ] and then sort the words into the matrix. (Be careful! When you get done, two squares should be empty!)
2. Say the word *think*. There is a [k] right after the [ŋ]: [thiŋk]. Put an X beside each word that has a [k] right after the [ŋ]. Counting *think,* there are three.
3. Say the word *tangle*. There is a [g] sound right after the [ŋ]. Put an X beside each word that has a [g] right after the [ŋ]. There are four.
4. When there is a [k] or a [g] right after the sound [ŋ], [ŋ] is spelled _____, but everywhere else it is spelled _____.

Explore More

Word Squares

All but two of these words contain the sound [ŋ], spelled either or .

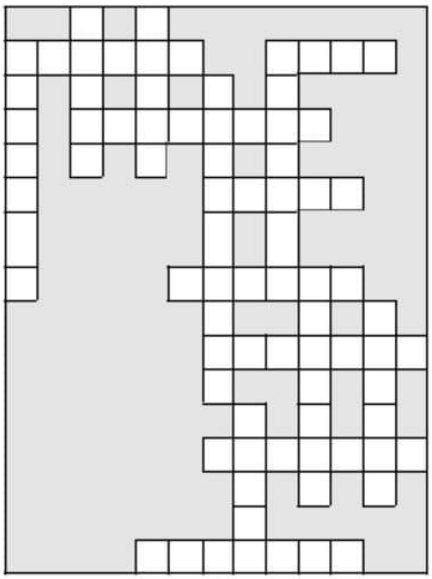
Four-letter word: *dark*

Five-letter words: *thank, going, uncle, being*

Six-letter words: *finger, single, uncles, thinker*

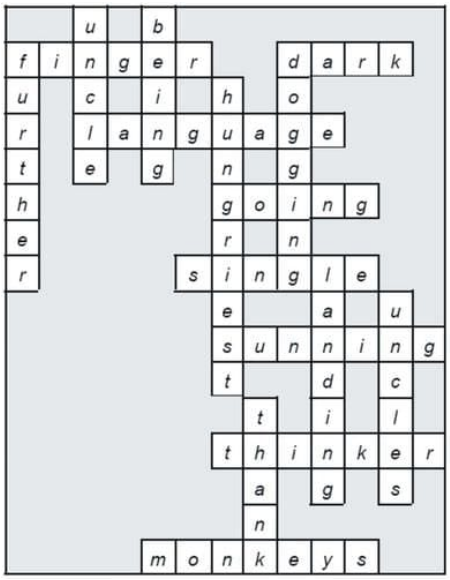
Seven-letter words: *sunning, monkeys, further, dogging, landing*

Eight-letter words: *language, hungriest*



The two words that do not contain [ŋ] are _____ and _____.

Show Answer



The two words that do not contain [ŋ] are *dark* and *further*.

This page titled 2.17: The Consonant Sound 'Eng' is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

2.18: The Consonant Sounds [h] and [th]

Consonant Sounds [h] and [th]



Usually [h] is spelled , and sometimes . The sound [th] is always spelled .

Examples

You can hear the sound [h] at the beginning of *help*.

You can hear the sound [th] at the beginning of *thing*.

Review

1. Underline the letters that spell [h] in the following words.

who	anyhow	have	whom
behind	whole	helicopter	height
ahead	perhaps	whose	heard

2. The sound [h] is spelled _____ in eight of the words.
3. It is spelled _____ in four of the words.
4. Sort the words into these two groups:

Words with [h] spelled...

5. Two ways to spell [h] are _____ and _____.
6. Underline the letters in the words below that spell [th]. Be careful! Some of the words do not contain [th] — and so in these words you should not underline any letters:

something	earth	thirty	through
thank	lighthouse	breath	thin
light	thought	church	fifth
short	often	white	hothead

7. Sort the words into these groups:

Words with...

[th]	no [th]

8. The two words with but not [th] are _____ and _____.
9. How many ways did you find to spell [th]? _____
10. The sound [th] is always spelled _____.

Show Answer

1.

who	*anyhow*	*have*	*whom*
behind	*whole*	*helicopter*	*height*
ahead	*perhaps*	*whose*	*heard*

2. The sound [h] is spelled in eight of the words.
3. It is spelled in four of the words.
4. *Words with [h] spelled ...*

behind	*have*	*who*
ahead	*helicopter*	*whole*
anyhow	*height*	*whose*
perhaps	*heard*	*whom*

5. Two ways to spell [h] are and .
6.

something	*earth*	*thirty*	*through*
thank	*lighthouse*	*breath*	*thin*
light	*thought*	*church*	*fifth*
short	*often*	*white*	*hothead*

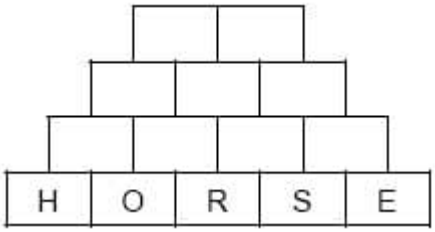
7.

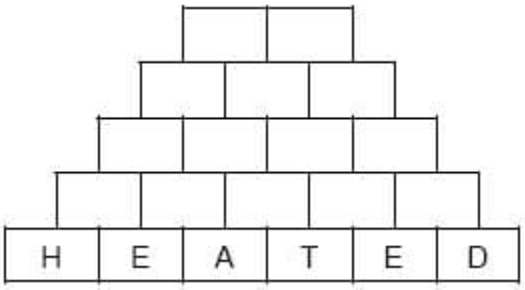
Words with [th]:	Words with no [th]:
something	light
thank	short
earth	might
thought	often
thirty	high
through	church
thin	where
without	hothead

8. The two words with but not [th] are *lighthouse* and *hothead*.
9. How many ways did you find to spell [th]? *One*
10. The sound [th] is always spelled

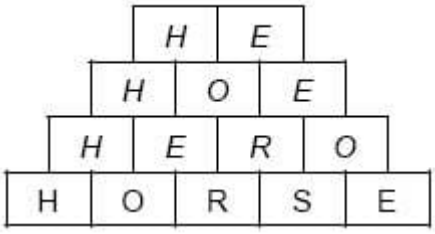
Explore More

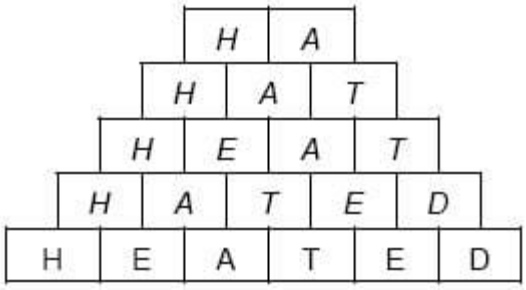
Word Pyramids. The following Pyramids consist of words that contain the sound [h] spelled :





Show Answer





This page titled 2.18: The Consonant Sounds [h] and [th] is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

2.19: The Consonant Sounds Voiced and Unvoiced

Overview of Voiced and Unvoiced



There are two sounds that are spelled and that sound very much alike. The sounds [th] and [th] are an unvoiced-voiced pair: [th] is unvoiced, pronounced with no vibration of the vocal cords; [th] is voiced, pronounced with the vocal cords vibrating.

Examples

You can hear the voiced sound at the front of the word *then*. You can hear the difference between the two if you say *thin* and *then* right after one another two or three times. *Thin* starts with the sound [th]. *Then* starts with the other sound, which we will write out as [th].

You can also hear the two sounds at the end of *bath* and *bathe*. *Bath* ends with [th]. *Bathe* ends with [th].

Review

1. Sort the words below into the two groups.

through	breath	that	further
thief	breathe	fifth	sixth
though	thought	cloth	clothes
thirties	threw	they	this
there	another	father	tooth

Words that contain...

[th]		[th]	

2. In all of the words that contain [th], how is [th] spelled? _____
3. So in this lesson you've seen that spells two different sounds. The two sounds that are spelled are _____ and _____.

Show Answer

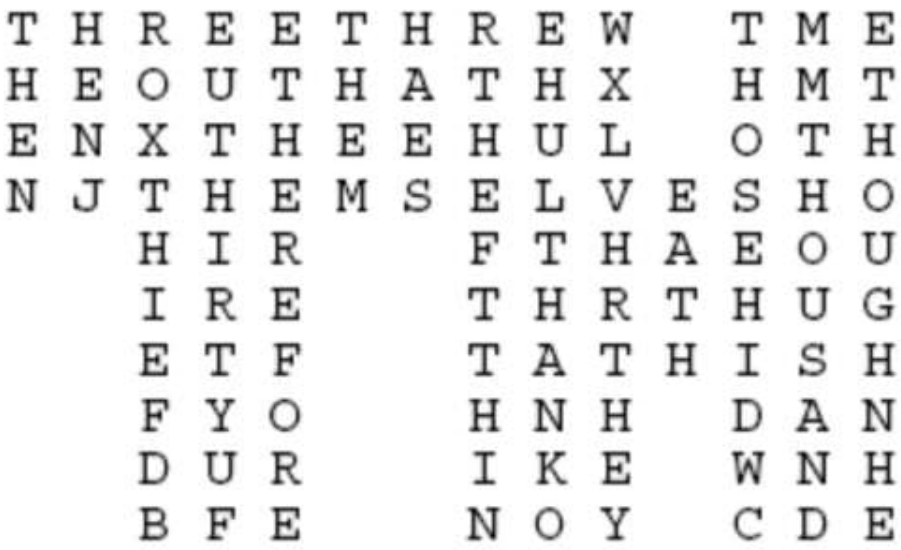
1. *Words that contain ...*

[th]		[th]	
thank	*thousand*	*though*	*they*
thief	*fifth*	*there*	*father*
thick	*cloth*	*breathe*	*further*
breath	*athlete*	*smooth*	*clothes*
thought	*tooth*	*that*	*this*

2. In all of the words that contain [th], how is [th] spelled? .
3. So in this lesson you've seen that spells two different sounds. The two sounds that are spelled are *[th]* and *[th]*.

Explore More

Word Find. This Find contains twenty words that all start with the sounds [th] or [th]. But this one is a little different from the ones you've done in other concepts. We are not going to tell you what the twenty words are ahead of time. You will have to find them on your own. After you have found them, sort them into the two groups described below.



Words that Start with [th]		Words that Start with [th]	

Show Answer

Words that Start with [th]:		Words that Start with [th]:	
three	*thin*	*the*	*then*
threw	*thank*	*that*	*therefore*
thug	*thousand*	*thee*	*them*
thanks	*thoughts*	*themselves*	*those*
thirty	*theft*	*this*	*they*

A Function of Silent Final : Voiced

There are three functions of silent final :

a. A final can mark a preceding vowel as being long in the patterns Ve# and *Vce*.

b. A final can mark a in front of it as being soft so that the is pronounced [s].

c. A final can mark a in front of it as being soft so that the is pronounced [j].

There is one other consonant whose sound final can mark. Say these two sentences carefully, paying special attention to the last sound you hear in each underlined word:

I could not get my breath.

I could not breathe.

You should hear a difference between the final consonant sounds in the two words. The difference is called voicing. The sound at the end of *breathe* is voiced. But the sound at the end of *breath* is unvoiced.

In the front of people's throats you can see a lump that we sometimes call the “Adam's apple.” That lump is actually the voice box, and it contains the vocal cords. When we pronounce voiced sounds, we make those vocal cords buzz. When we pronounce unvoiced sounds, we don't buzz them. That buzzing sound is what we call voicing.

Examples

The voiced sound at the end of *breathe* is written [th]. The voiceless sound at the end of *breath* is written [th].

So the pronunciation of *breath* would be written [breth], and *breathe* would be written [brēth].

Review

1. Pronounce these words carefully. If you are unsure of any, ask for help or look them up in the dictionary. Underline the words that end with voiced [th]. Then sort them into the matrix below.

cloth	bath	breath	teeth
clothe	bathe	breathe	teethe
with	wreath	booth	loath
tithe	wreathe	soothe	loathe

Words whose final sound is ...

	voiced [th]:	voiceless [th]:
Words with a silent final		
Words with no silent final		

2. A silent final marks a preceding vowel as _____, a preceding or as _____, and a preceding as _____.

Show Answer

1. *Words whose final sound is ...*

	voiced [th]:	voiceless [th]:
Words with a silent final	*clothe* *tithe* *bathe* *wreathe* *breathe* *soothe* *teethe* *loathe*	

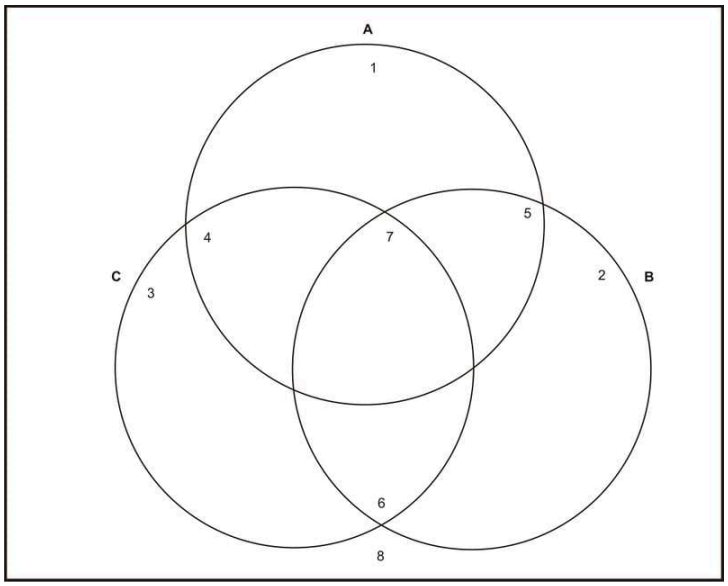
	voiced [th]:	voiceless [th]:
Words with **no silent final**		*cloth* *with* *bath* *wreath* *breath* *booth* *teeth* *loath*

2. A silent final marks a preceding vowel as *long*, a preceding or as *soft*, and a preceding as *voiced*.

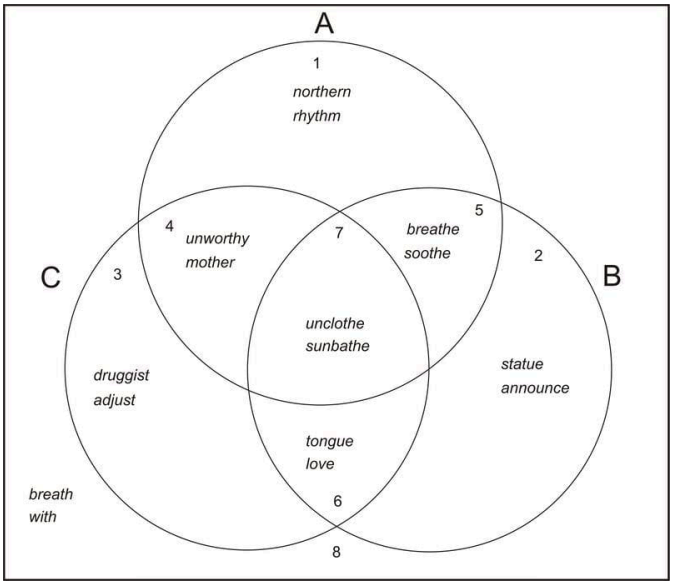
Explore More

Word Venn. In circle A put only words that contain the sound [th]. In circle B put only words that end with a silent . In circle C put only words that contain the sound [u].

northern	unworthy	rhythm	mother
love	sunbathe	soothe	announce
breath	breathe	with	tongue
druggist	statue	adjust	unclothe



Show Answer



This page titled 2.19: The Consonant Sounds Voiced and Unvoiced is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

2.20: The Consonant Sounds [w] and [y]

Overview of the Consonant Sounds [w] and [y]



Examples

You can hear [w] at the beginning of *wet*.

You can hear [y] at the beginning of *yet*.

Review

1. Underline the letters that spell [w] and [y] in these words:

warm	yours	yearly	would
swimmer	woman	toward	yowl
yard	rewind	quick	square
beyond	words	twinning	young

2. Sort the words into these groups:

   Words with the sound ...

[w]:		[y]:

3. Sort the words with [w] into these two groups:

   Words with [w] spelled ...

:		:

4. In all six of the words that contain [y], the [y] sound is spelled _____.

Show Answer

1.

warm	*yours*	*yearly*	*would*
swimmer	*woman*	*toward*	*yowl*
yard	*rewind*	*quick*	*square*
beyond	*words*	*twinning*	*young*

2. *Words with the sound ...*

[w]:		[y]:
warm	*quick*	*yard*
swimmer	*twinning*	*beyond*
woman	*would*	*yours*
rewind	*square*	*yearly*
words		*yowl*
toward		*young*

3. *Words with [w] spelled ...*

:		:
warm	*words*	*quick*
swimmer	*toward*	*square*
woman	*twinning*	
rewind	*would*	

4. In all six of the words that contain [y], the [y] sound is spelled .

Explore More

Word Scrambles

If you unscramble the letters in each of the words below and fit them into the boxes, you will spell five other words that all contain the sounds [w] or [y]. We have given you a start by filling in the letters that spell [w] or [y] in each of the words you are trying to spell:

rods	w					
sour	y					
moan	w					
relay	y					
boned			y			

Show Answer

rods - w *o r d* s

sour - y *o u r* s

moan - w *o m a n*

relay - y *e a r l y*

boned - *b e y o n d*

Spelling [w]



Examples

You can hear the sound [w] at the beginning of the words *word* and *weather*.

Review

1. Underline the letters that spell [w] in the following words:

waffles	sweaty	witness	welfare
afterward	weirdest	weather	twinkle
waitress	swallow	reweighed	sweetheart
between	wisdom	unwillingly	notwithstanding
waltzes	unworthy	twentieth	twelfth

Analyze each of the words as directed in the formula. Key: 'BB' = Bound base, 'FB' = Free base, 'BS' = Bound stem, 'FS' = Free Stem, 'P' = Prefix, 'S' = Suffix:

Word	Formula	Analysis
2. waffles	FB+S	*waffle* + s
3. afterward	FS+S	*after* + ward
4. waiters	FB+S+S	
5. between	P+BS	
6. waltzes	FB+S	
7. sweaty	FB+S	
8. weirdest	FB+S	
9. swallowing	FB+S	
10. wisdom	BB+S	
11. unworthy	P+FB+S	

Word	Formula	Analysis
12. witness	BB+S	
13. weathered	FS+S	
14. reweighed	P+FB+S	
15. unwillingly	P+FB+S+S	
16. twentieth	FS+S	
17. welfare	BB+FB	
18. twinkling	FS+S	
19. sweetheart	FB+FB	
20. notwithstanding	FB+FB+FB+S	
21. twelfth	BS+S	

22. Now sort the words into the following two groups:

23. In those seven words in which the [w] is not at the front of an element, it is part of a consonant cluster. Do these clusters come at the front of elements in these words? _____.

24. When [w] is spelled , the either comes at the _____ of an element or it is in a consonant cluster that comes at the _____ of an element.

Show Answer

1.

waffles	sweaty	witness	welfare
afterward	weirdest	weather	twinkle
waitress	swallow	reweighed	sweetheart
between	wisdom	unwillingly	notwithstanding
waltzes	unworthy	twentieth	twelfth

Word	Formula	Analysis
2. waffles	FB + S	*waffle + s*
3. afterward	FS + S	*after + ward*
4. waiters	FB + S + S	*wait + er + s*
5. between	P + BS	*be + tween*
6. waltzes	FB + S	*waltz + es*
7. sweaty	FB + S	*sweat + y*
8. weirdest	FB + S	*weird + est*
9. swallowing	FB + S	*swallow + ing*
10. wisdom	BB + S	*wis + dom*
11. unworthy	P + FB + S	*un + worth + y*
12. witness	BB + S	*wit + ness*
13. weathered	FS + S	*weather + ed*
14. reweighed	P + FB + S	*re + weigh + ed*
15. unwillingly	P + FB + S + S	*un + will + ing + ly*

Word	Formula	Analysis
16. twentieth	FS + S	*twent* ~~y~~ + *i* + *eth*
17. welfare	BB + FB	*wel* + *fare*
18. twinkling	FS + S	*twinkl* e + *ing*
19. sweetheart	FB + FB	*sweet* + *heart*
20. notwithstanding	FB + FB + FB + S	*not* + *with* + *stand* + *ing*
21. twelfth	BS + S	*twelf* + *th*

22.

Words in which the [w] is ...

at the front of an element		not at the front of an element
waffles	*witness*	*between*
afterward	*weathered*	*sweaty*
waiters	*reweighed*	*swallowing*
waltzes	*unwillingly*	*twentieth*
weirdest	*welfare*	*twinkle*
wisdom	*notwithstanding*	*sweetheart*
unworthy		*twelfth*

23. In those seven words in which the [w] is not at the front of an element, it is part of a consonant cluster. Do these clusters come at the front of elements in these words? *At the front*.

24. When [w] is spelled , the either comes at the *front* of an element or it is in a consonant cluster that comes at the *front* of an element.

Other Spellings of [w]

The three spellings of [w] are , , and . The spelling always comes at the front of an element or in a consonant cluster that comes at the front of an element. The spelling usually comes after the letter “ and sometimes after the letters , ~~, or~~ ”

~~. The spelling is sometimes pronounced [wh], sometimes [w].~~

~~It is not surprising that [w] is often spelled : The letter was originally just two s run together, . That is why is called “double .”~~

~~Examples~~

~~Dictionaries usually give us a choice as to how we should pronounce : either [hw] or just [w]. You might check yourself: When you say *whale*, does it sound exactly like your pronunciation of *wail*? Or do you hear a little puff of air in front, a soft [h]? Hundreds of years ago, *whale* was spelled *hwāl*, and the was pronounced [h]. But in time the spelling changed, probably to make it more like the other clusters , , , and . The spelling changed, but the pronunciation more or less stayed the same. Over the centuries that [h] has tended to get lost. That is why dictionaries usually show two different pronunciations for : [w] and [hw].~~

~~Review~~

1. ~~Underline the letters that spell [w] in the following words.~~

awhile	request	quantity	qualities
acquaint	quotation	quizzes	squirrel
distinguish	language	whistle	frequently
persuade	pueblo	earthquake	squeeze
everywhere	somewhat	equation	question
acquire	which	overwhelm	whizzed

2. You should have found two different spellings of [w]. Seven words have the first spelling; seventeen have the second. Sort the words into the following two groups.

Words with [w] spelled...

way #1	way #2	
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-

3. Look at the seventeen words in which [w] is spelled . In each one mark the letter that comes right in front of the that is spelling [w]. You should have found four different consonants that come before the . The first of the consonants is in thirteen of the words; the second is in two words, and the third and fourth are in one word each. Sort the words into the following groups.

Words in which the follows ":"

-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-

Words in which the follows...

-	-	-
-	-	-

Show Answer

1.

awhile	*request*	*quantity*	*qualities*
acquaint	*quotation*	*quizzes*	*squirrel*
distinguish	*language*	*whistle*	*frequently*
persuade	*pueblo*	*earthquake*	*squeeze*
everywhere	*somewhat*	*equation*	*question*
acquire	*which*	*overwhelm*	*whizzed*

2. *Words with [w] spelled...*

way #1	way #2	
awhile	*acquaint*	*quizzes*
everywhere	*distinguish*	*earthquake*
somewhat	*persuade*	*equation*
which	*acquire*	*qualities*
whistle	*request*	*squirrel*
overwhelm	*quotation*	*frequently*
whizzed	*language*	*squeeze*
-	*pueblo*	*question*
-	*quantity*	-

3. *Words in which the follows ":"*

acquaint	*quizzes*	*frequently*
acquire	*earthquake*	*squeeze*
request	*equation*	*question*
quotation	*qualities*	-
quantity	*squirrel*	-

Words in which the follows...

distinguish	*persuaded*	*pueblo*
language	-	-

Explore More

Word Histories. One set of homophones with [w] is *weather*, *whether*, and *wether*. *Weather* comes from an Old English word that meant "Weather, storm, wind." It is related to the words *wind* and *window*. A sentence that can help with the spelling: "The wind and weather came through the broken window."

Whether, as in "I don't know whether to go or not," comes from an Old English word that is closely related to words like *what*, *why*, *which*, *when*, all of which contain the spelling.

The rare *wether* "a male sheep" comes from an Old English word that is related to the word *veterinarian*. Notice that neither *veterinarian* nor *wether* have an or an among the first three letters.

This page titled 2.20: The Consonant Sounds [w] and [y] is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

2.21: The Consonant Sound [r]

Overview of the Consonant Sound [r]



There are four different spellings of [r]. The sound [r] is usually spelled or and sometimes or .

Examples

[r] spelled : *other, car, after*

[r] spelled : *corrected, surrender, burrito*

[r] spelled : *write, wrong, wrap*

[r] spelled : *rhyme, rhythm, rhetoric*

Review

1. Underline the letters that spell [r].

across	write	parrot	another
earth	sorry	other	wrong
right	written	arrive	airport
worry	together	over	square

2. In nine words, [r] is spelled _____.
3. In four words, [r] is spelled _____.
4. In three words, [r] is spelled _____.
5. Now sort the words with [r] into these groups.

Words with [r] spelled ...

6. Underline the letters that spell [r] in the following words. Note that you should find all four spellings.

breathing	recognize	reflection	surplus
acquire	remarried	terrify	surrender
rewrote	corrected	interest	winter
wrong	alternate	interference	referred
resignation	rhyme	area	arrived
written	interpret	pioneer	surround
rhinoceros	freedom	children	interrupt
reliance	wrappings	intermediate	liar

7. Sort the words into these four groups. Some words will go into more than one group.

Words in which [r] is spelled ...

Words in which [r] is spelled :

8. Now sort the twenty-three words in which [r] is spelled into these three groups. Again, some words will go into more than one group.

Words with an that spells an [r] that is ...

at the beginning of the word	in the middle of the word	at the end of the word

9. Based on the sample of words in this lesson, [r] is most often spelled _____ or _____.

Show Answer

1.

across	*write*	*parrot*	*another*
earth	*sorry*	*other*	*wrong*
right	*written*	*arrive*	*airport*
worry	*together*	*over*	*square*

2. In nine words, [r] is spelled .
3. In four words, [r] is spelled .
4. In three words, [r] is spelled .

5. *Words with [r] spelled ...*

across	*worry*	*write*
earth	*sorry*	*written*
right	*parrot*	*wrong*
together	*arrive*	
other		
over		
another		
airport		
square		

6.

breathing	*recognize*	*reflection*	*surplus*
acquire	*remarried*	*terrify*	*surrender*
rewrote	*corrected*	*interest*	*winter*
wrong	*alternate*	*interference*	*referred*
resignation	*rhyme*	*area*	*arrived*
written	*interpret*	*pioneer*	*surround*
rhinoceros	*freedom*	*children*	*interrupt*
reliance	*wrappings*	*intermediate*	*liar*

7. *Words in which [r] is spelled ...*

rhinoceros	*rewrite*	*remarried*	*referred*
rhyme	*wrong*	*corrected*	*arrived*
	written	*terrify*	*surround*
	wrapping	*surrender*	*interrupt*

Words in which [r] is spelled :

breathing	*recognize*	*interest*	*surplus*
acquire	*remarried*	*interfere*	*surrender*
rewrote	*alternate*	*area*	*winter*
resignation	*interpret*	*pioneer*	*referred*
rhinoceros	*freedom*	*children*	*liar*
reliance	*reflection*	*intermediate*	

8. *Words with an that spells an [r] that is ...*

at the beginning of the word	in the middle of the word	at the end of the word
rewrote	*breathing*	*acquire*
resignation	*alternate*	*interfere*
reliance	*interpret*	*pioneer*
recognize	*freedom*	*surrender*
remarried	*interest*	*winter*
reflection	*interfere*	*liar*
referred	*area*	
	children	
	intermediate	
	surplus	

9. Based on the sample of words in this lesson, [r] is most often spelled _ or _.

Explore More

Word Squares: Fill in the words from below.

Note: All but three of the words in this Squares contain the sound [r].

3-letters: ate

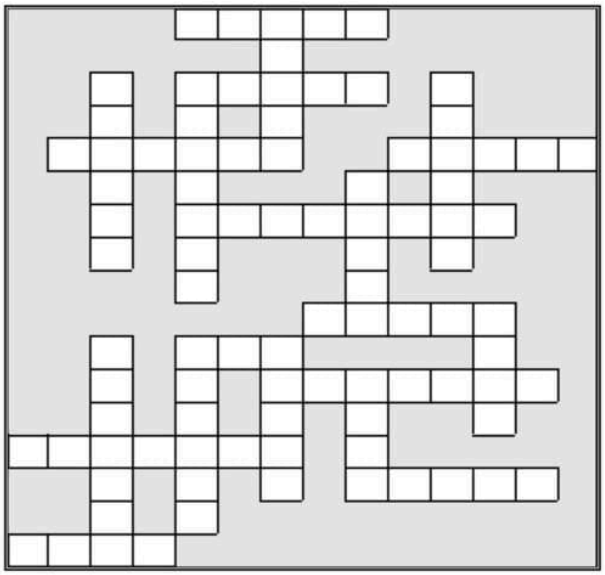
4-letters: over, girl, goes

5-letters: earth, right, worry, other, wrong, round, often, three

6-letters: across, writer, parrot, arrive

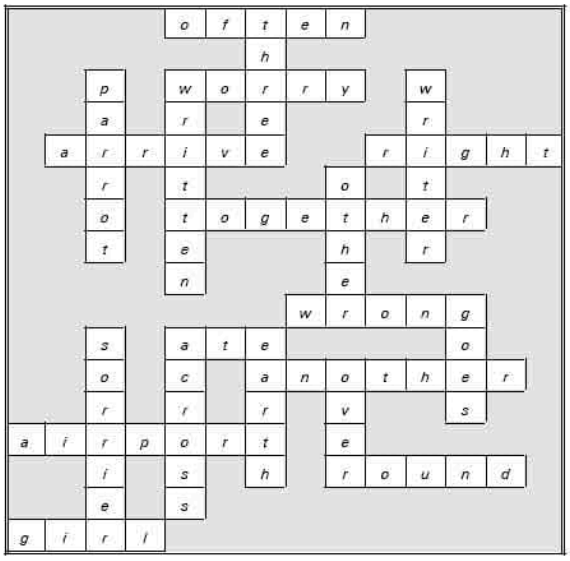
7-letters: sorrier, written, another, airport

8-letters: together



The words that do not contain [r] are _____, _____, and _____.

Show Answer



The words that do not contain [r] are *often*, *goes* ,and *ate*.

[r] Spelled



Most of the time [r] is spelled - but not always. Sometimes [r] is spelled .

You twin the final consonant of a free stem that has one vowel sound and ends CVC when you add a suffix that starts with a vowel.

You twin the final consonant of a free stem that has two vowel sounds whenever you add a suffix that starts with a vowel and the stem ends CVC and has strong stress on its final vowel both before and after you add the suffix.

Examples

The following words have [r] spelled due to simple addition:

overripe underrated surroundings

The following words have [r] spelled due to twinning:

referred scarred transferring

Review

1. Here are twenty words in which [r] is spelled . Underline the spellings in each word:

irrigation	interrupt	irritate	underrated
overripe	conferring	preferred	transferring
referred	scarred	arrange	irresponsible
arrest	correctly	irregular	surrendered
arrival	corruption	correspond	surroundings

2. We often get double consonants because of simple addition: If a word contains two elements, and the first element ends in a consonant and the second element starts with the same consonant, we get a double consonant. Five of the twenty words have because of simple addition. Find these five words, write them in the left column below, and then analyze them to show where the comes from:

Word	Analysis
overripe	*over + ripe*

3. In five of the twenty words above, [r] is spelled because of twinning. List them below and analyze each one to show how twinning produces the spellings:

Word	Analysis
referred	*refer + r + ed*

Show Answer

	irrigation	*interrupt*	*irritate*	*underrated*
	overripe	*conferring*	*preferred*	*transferring*
1.	*referred*	*scarred*	*arrange*	*irresponsible*
	arrest	*correctly*	*irregular*	*surrendered*
	arrival	*corruption*	*correspond*	*surroundings*

2.

Word	Analysis
overripe	*over + ripe*
interrupt	*inter + rupt*
underrated	*under + rated*
surrendered	*sur + rendered*
surroundings	*sur + roundings*

3.

Word	Analysis
referred	*refer + r + ed*
conferring	*confer + r + ing*
scarred	*scar + r + ed*
preferred	*prefer + r + ed*
transferring	*transfer + r + ing*

Spelling and Assimilation

Most of the time [r] is spelled , but not always. Sometimes [r] is spelled due to simple addition, twinning, or even assimilation.

Examples

When the prefixes *ad-*, *com-*, and *in-* are added to stems that start with an , they assimilate to *ar-*, *cor-*, and *ir-*.

For example, the following words show assimilation.

Word	Analysis: Prefix + Stem
irrigation	*i ~~n~~ + r + rigation*
arrest	*a ~~d~~+ r + rest*
correctly	*co ~~m~~ + r + rectly*

Review

Here are twenty words that all contain .

irrigation	interrupt	irritate	underrated
overripe	conferring	preferred	transferring
referred	scarred	arrange	irresponsible
arrest	correctly	irregular	surrendered
arrival	corruption	correspond	surroundings

Five of these twenty words have because of simple addition and five of them have because of twinning. Find these ten in the list above and cross them off.

Ten of the twenty words above with [r] spelled start with an assimilated form of *ad-, com-*, or *in-*. Find them, write them in the left column below, and analyze them to show the assimilation that leads to the .

Word	Analysis: Prefix + Stem
2. *irrigation*	*i ~~n~~ + r + rigation*

Word	Analysis: Prefix + Stem
3.	
4.	
5.	
6.	
7.	
8.	
9.	
10.	
11.	

The following words each contain two prefixes and a stem with at least one instance of [r]. See if you can analyze them to show where the comes from in those where it occurs.

Word	= Prefix[1]	+ Prefix[2]	+ Stem
12. incorrect	=	+	+
13. unirritable	=	+	+
14. overirrigated	=	+	+
15. uncorrupted	=	+	+
16. rearresting	=	+	+
17. nonsupportive	=	+	+
18. disarranged	=	+	+
19. irresponsibly	=	+	+
20. unsurprising	=	+	+
21. reinterpret	=	+	+
22. noninterrupted	=	+	+
23. disinterested	=	+	+

Show Answer

1.

irrigation	interrupt√	irritate	underrated√
overripe√	conferring√	preferred√	transferring√
referred√	scarred√	arrange	irresponsible
arrest	correctly	irregular	surrendered√
arrival	corruption	correspond	surroundings√

Word	Analysis: Prefix + Stem
2. *irrigation*	*i* ~~n~~ + *r* + *rigation*
3. *arrest*	*a* ~~d~~+ *r* + *rest*
4. *arrival*	*a* ~~d~~ + *r* + *rival*
5. *correctly*	*co* ~~m~~ + *r* + *rectly*
6. *corruption*	*co* ~~m~~+ *r* + *ruption*

Word	Analysis: Prefix + Stem
7. *irritate*	*i* ~~n~~ + *r* + *ritate*
8. *arrange*	*a* ~~d~~ + *r* + *range*
9. *irregular*	*i* ~~n~~ + *r* + *regular*
10. *correspond*	*co* ~~m~~ + *r* + *respond*
11. *irresponsible*	*i* ~~n~~ + *r* + *responsible*

Word	= Prefix1	+ Prefix1	+ Stem
12. incorrect	= *in*	+ *co* ~~m~~ + *r*	+ *rect*
13. unirritable	= *un*	+ *i* ~~n~~ + *r*	+ *ritable*
14. overirrigated	= *over*	+ *i* ~~n~~+ r	+ *rigated*
15. uncorrupted	= *un*	+ *co* ~~m~~+ *r*	+ *rupted*
16. rearresting	= *re*	+ *a* ~~d~~+ *r*	+ *resting*
17. nonsupportive	= *non*	+ *su* ~~b~~+ *p*	+ *portive*
18. disarranged	= *dis*	+ *a* ~~d~~+ *r*	+ *rested*
19. irresponsibly	= *i* ~~n~~+ *r*	+ *re*	+ *sponsibly*
20. unsurprising	= *un*	+ *sur*	+ *prising*
21. reninterpret	= *re*	+ *inter*	+ *pret*
22. noninterrupted	= *non*	+ *inter*	+ *rupted*
23. disinterested	= *dis*	+ *inter*	+ *ested*

The Sound [r] and the VCC Pattern



In the VCV pattern, the first vowel will usually be long; but in the VCC pattern, the vowel will usually be short.

Vowels before [r] are often pronounced differently from the way they are pronounced before other consonant sounds. This difference is most noticeable in VCV words in which the consonant is [r] spelled . For instance, the in *dare* spells a sound quite different from that spelled by the in words like *date, dame*, and *dale*. In *dare* the spells a sound close to [e].

There is variation, too, in VCC strings in which the CC is . For instance, in some people's pronunciation the words *merry* and *marry* sound exactly alike, but in other people's pronunciation they sound different from one another.

Examples

Here are some words with in VCC patterns. Read them and pronounce them. Listen carefully to see if you can hear which short

vowel is right in front of the [r]. Sometimes it can be a bit hard to decide, so don't be too discouraged if you have a little trouble with it. The spelling is a major clue.

Review

1.

narrow	marriage	merry	mirror
sorrow	error	carriage	terrible
sorry	borrow	carry	territory
marry	terrify	raspberry	arrow
terrace	narrative	horrible	cherry
tomorrow	sparrow	barrel	errand

Words with following a ...

short , [a]		short , [e]	

Words with following a ...

short , *[i]*		short , [o]	

2. Most of the time (99%), [r] is spelled either _____ or _____.
3. You have worked with four different things that sometimes lead to in a word. The first one is simple addition. What are the other three?

Show Answer

1.

Words with following a ...

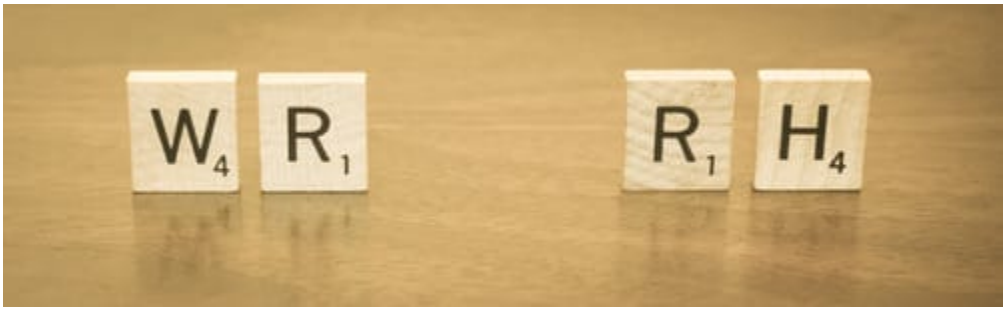
short , [a]		short , [e]	
narrow	*carriage*	*terrace*	*terrible*
marry	*carry*	*error*	*territory*
marriage	*barrel*	*terrify*	*cherry*
narrative	*arrow*	*merry*	*errand*
sparrow		*raspberry*	

Words with following a ...

short , *[i]*		short , [o]	
mirror	*sorrow*	*tomorrow*	*horrible*
	sorry	*borrow*	

2. Most of the time (99%), [r] is spelled either or .
3. You have worked with four different things that sometimes lead to in a word. The first one is simple addition. What are the other three?

[r] Spelled or



There are four ways of spelling [r]. They are , , , and .

The spellings and occur in very few words.

In the spelling , several hundred years ago both the and the were pronounced, but in time people simplified things and quit pronouncing the . Words in which [r] is spelled all come from the German side of our language's family.

In some words that come from Greek, [r] is spelled . The Greek alphabet contained a letter called *rho*, pronounced [rō]. When Greek words were written in our alphabet, the rho was represented by .

Examples

Here are the most common words in which occurs.

write	wrong	wrote	written
wrap	wreck	wreath	wrath
wrench	wrestle	wrinkle	wrist
wretch	wring	wren	wriggle

The most common words with are these.

rhyme	rhinestone	rhinoceros
rheostat	rheumatism	rhetoric
rhythm	rhapsody	rhubarb

Review

Use the following words to answer the questions below.

write	wrong	wrote	written
wrap	wreck	wreath	wrath
wrench	wrestle	wrinkle	wrist
wrench	wring	wren	wriggle

1. In what part of the word do you find the ? _____.
2. Three of the words have to do with putting words down on paper. The three are _____, _____, and _____.
3. You can use a _____ to loosen a nut and bolt.
4. When two cars run into one another, it is called a _____.
5. Your hand is connected to your arm at the _____.
6. At Christmas some people put a _____ on their door.
7. You use an iron to remove _____ from your clothes.
8. If an answer is not right, it is _____.
9. Rewrite the sixteen words in alphabetical order.

10. Arrange these nine words in alphabetical order.

rhyme	rhinestone	rhinoceros
rheostat	rheumatism	rhetoric
rhythm	rhapsody	rhubarb

11. In the word *rhinoceros* the first element, *rhino*, in Greek meant "nose," and the second element, *ceros*, meant "horn." So *rhinoceros* meant what? _____.
12. In the word *rhapsody* the first element, *rhaps*, meant "stitch, sew," and the second element, *ody* meant "song." So *rhapsody* meant what? _____.
13. You have worked with four ways of spelling [r]. They are _____, _____, _____, and _____.
14. Of these four spellings which is the most common? _____.
15. Which is the second most common? _____.
16. Which are the two least common? _____ and _____.

Show Answer

1. In what part of the word do you find the ? *at the front*.
2. Three of the words have to do with putting words down on paper. The three are *write*, *wrote*, and *written*.
3. You can use a *wrench* to loosen a nut and bolt.
4. When two cars run into one another, it is called a *wreck* .
5. Your hand is connected to your arm at the *wrist* .
6. At Christmas some people put a *wreath* on their door.
7. You use an iron to remove *wrinkles* from your clothes.
8. If an answer is not right, it is *wrong*.
9. Rewrite the sixteen words in alphabetical order.
    1. wrap
    2. wrath
    3. wreath
    4. wreck
    5. wren
    6. wrench
    7. wrestle
    8. wretch
    9. wriggle
    10. wring
    11. wrinkle
    12. wrist
    13. write
    14. written
    15. wrong
    16. wrote
10. Arrange these nine words in alphabetical order.
    1. rhapsody
    2. rheostat
    3. rhetoric
    4. rheumatism
    5. rhinestone
    6. rhinoceros
    7. rhubarb
    8. rhyme
    9. rhythm
11. In the word *rhinoceros* the first element, *rhino*, in Greek meant "nose," and the second element, *ceros*, meant "horn." So *rhinoceros* meant what? *(the animal with) a horn on its nose*.
12. In the word *rhapsody* the first element, *rhaps*, meant "stitch, sew," and the second element, *ody*, meant "song." So *rhapsody* meant what? *a sewing together of songs*.
13. You have worked with four ways of spelling [r]. They are , , , and .
14. Of these four spellings which is the most common? .
15. Which is the second most common? .
16. Which are the two least common? and .

This page titled 2.21: The Consonant Sound [r] is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

2.22: The Consonant Sound [l]

Overview of the Consonant Sound [l]



More than nine times out of ten [l] is spelled .

Examples

You can hear the sound [l] at the beginning and end of the word *lull*.

Review

1. Underline the letters that spell [l] in each of the following words:

ability	symbol	fertilizer	lieutenant
wrinkle	bungle	regular	national
freely	cathedral	guilty	leisure
annihilate	delegate	horrible	angrily
awhile	elaborate	jungle	league

2. Now sort the twenty words into these three groups:

   Words with [l]. . .

in the front	in the middle	at the end

in the front	in the middle	at the end

3. How is [l] spelled in all of these words? _____.

Show Answer

1. *ability* *symbol* *fertilizer* *lieutenant*
   wrinkle *bungle* *regular* *national*
   freely *cathedral* *guilty* *leisure*
   annihilate *delegate* *horrible* *angrily*
   awhile *elaborate* *jungle* *league*

2. *Words with [l]. . .*

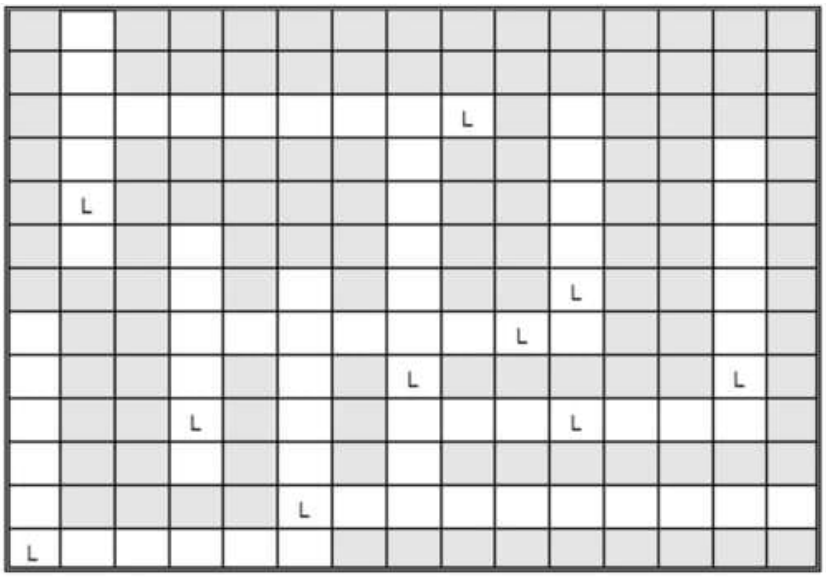
in the front	in the middle	at the end
lieutenant	*ability*	*wrinkle*
leisure	*freely*	*awhile*
league	*annihilate*	*symbol*
	delegate	*bungle*
	elaborate	*cathedral*
	fertilizer	*horrible*
	regular	*jungle*
	guilty	*national*
	angrily	

3. How is [l] spelled in all of these words? .

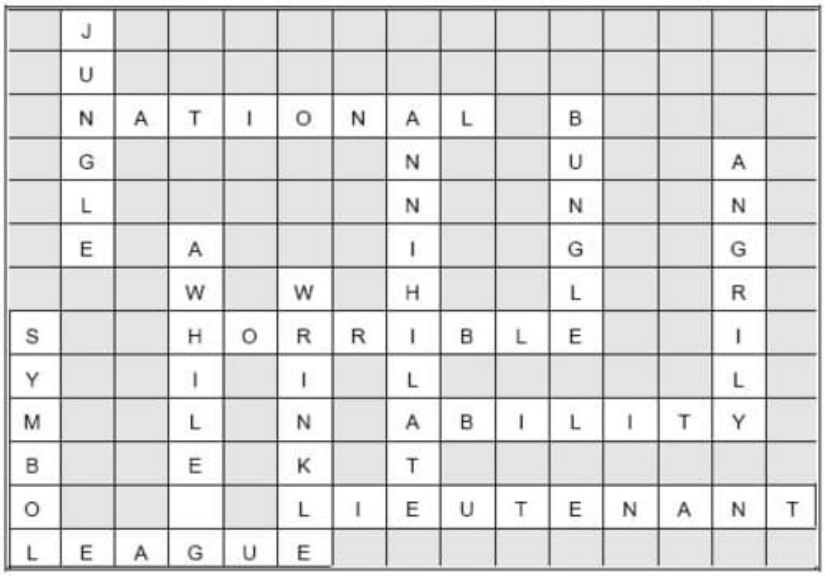
Explore More

Word Squares. This squares contains the following twelve words, each of which contains the sound [l] spelled . We've shown you where the 's go in the words:

6 Letters:	7 Letters:	8 Letters:	10 Letters:
awhile	ability	horrible	annihilate
bungle	angrily	national	lieutenant
jungle	wrinkle		
league			
symbol			



Show Answer



[l] Spelled or



The sound [l] can be spelled for a few reasons, including simple addition and assimilation.

Examples

Sometimes when you add a suffix that starts with to a stem that ends in , you get because of simple addition: *heel* + *less* = *heelless*.

Sometimes when you add a prefix to a word that starts with , the last letter of the prefix assimilates: *com* + *lect* = *collect*.

Review

1. Underline the letters that spell [l] in the following words.

finally	collie	taillight	dollar
cathedral	collapse	allegiance	ability
respectfully	allies	annually	shallowness
jewellike	followers	college	illogically
ballads	illustration	lieutenant	colleague

2. Sort these twenty words into these two groups.

   Words in which [l] is spelled ...

3. Seven of the seventeen words with [l] spelled have the in them because of assimilation in the prefix. In three of them the in *com-* has changed to an . In two the in *ad-* has changed to an . In two the in *in-* has changed to an . Find these seven words and sort them into these three groups.

   Words with ...

ad-* assimilated to *al-	***com-* assimilated *to col-***	***in-* assimilated to *il-***

4. Five of the sixteen words that contain have two s because in them a suffix that starts with an has been added to a stem that ends with . Find the five and sort them into these two groups.

   Words with the suffix...

-like	***-ly***

5. Among the words with [l] spelled there is one compound word in which the is due to simple addition. That word is _____.
6. There are also five words with [l] spelled because of the VCC pattern at work. List them.

Show Answer

1. *finally* *collie* *taillight* *dollar*
   cathedral *collapse* *allegiance* *ability*
   respectfully *allies* *annually* *shallowness*
   jewellike *followers* *college* *illogically*
   ballads *illustration* *lieutenant* *colleague*

2. *Words in which [l] is spelled ...*

cathedral	*finally*	*allies*	*college*
lieutenant	*respectfully*	*followers*	*dollar*
ability	*jewellike*	*illustration*	*shallowness*
	ballads	*taillight*	*illogically*
	collie	*allegiance*	*colleague*
	collapse	*annually*	

3. *Words with ...*

ad-* assimilated to *al-	***com-* assimilated *to col-***	***in-* assimilated to *il-***
allies	*collapse*	*illustration*
allegiance	*college*	*illogically*
	colleague	

4. *Words with the suffix...*

-like	***-ly***
jewellike	*finally*
	respectfully
	annually
	illogically

5. Among the words with [l] spelled there is one compound word in which the is due to simple addition. That word is *taillight*.
6. There are also five words with [l] spelled because of the VCC pattern at work.

ballads *collie* *followers* *dollar* *shallowness*

Sounds of before



When the letters come at the end of a free stem, an before them will spell [o].

When the comes in the middle of a free stem, an before them will spell [a].

Examples

Usually the spelling follows the VCC pattern. For instance, in *ballads*, *fellows*, *thrilling*, *dollar*, and *bullet*, there is a short vowel in front of the , and it is always the vowel sound that it looks as if it should be. In *ballads* there is a short ; in *fellows* there is a short ; in *thrilling* and *dollar*, a short *and short ; and in bullet a short , ů.*

Sometimes right in front of the you should hear the short sound, [a], that the spelling suggests, but sometimes you should hear the short sound, [o]. Remember: Short is the vowel you hear in hat. Short is the vowel you hear in hot.

Review

1. *Read the following words aloud. Pay special attention to the vowel sound in front of the in each one. Mark the vowel sound in front of the , as we have done with stalled.*

stalled [o]	tallest	eyeballs	befallen
stallions	tallied	balladist	fallacies
allies	allergies	recalling	hallowed
halls	overalls	callousness	valley
appalled	alligators	mailing	shallowness
challenge	balloting	galleries	smallest

2. *Each of the twenty-four words contains a free stem plus a suffix. Analyze each one.*

Word	*= Free Stem*	*+ Suffix*	*Word*	*= Free Stem*	*+ Suffix*
stalled	*= stall*	*+ ed*	*eyeballs*	*= eyeball*	*+ s*
stallions			*balladist*		
allies			*recalling*		
halls			*callousness*		
appalled			*malling*		
challenger			*galleries*		
tallest			*befallen*		
tallied			*fallacies*		
allergies			*hallowed*		
overalls			*valleys*		
alligators			*shallowness*		
balloting			*smallest*		

3. *Now look at the twenty-four free stems you just found in your analysis. Sort them into this matrix.*

Show Answer

1.

stalled [o]	tallest [o]	eyeballs [o]	befallen [o]
stallions [a]	tallied [a]	balladist [a]	fallacies [a]
allies [a]	allergies [a]	recalling [o]	hallowed [a]
halls [o]	overalls [a]	callousness [a]	valley [a]
appalled [o]	alligators [a]	malling [o]	shallowness [a]
challenge [a]	balloting [a]	galleries [a]	smallest [o]

2.

Word	= Free Stem	+ Suffix	Word	= Free Stem	+ Suffix
stalled	= stall	+ ed	eyeballs	= eyeball	+ s
stallions	= stallion	+ s	balladist	= ballad	+ ist
allies	= all ~~y~~+ i	+ es	recalling	= recall	+ ing
halls	= hall	+ s	callousness	= callous	+ ous
appalled	= appal + l	+ ed	malling	= mall	+ ing
	or appall	+ ed			
challenger	= challeng ~~e~~	+ er	galleries	= galler ~~y~~	+ i + es
tallest	= tall	+ est	befallen	= befall	+ en
tallied	= tall ~~y~~ + i	+ ed	fallacies	= fallac ~~y~~+ i	+ es
allergies	= allerg ~~y~~+ i	+ es	hallowed	= hallowed	+ ed
overalls	= overall	+ s	valleys	= valley	+ s
alligators	= alligator	+ s	shallowness	= shallow	+ ness
balloting	= ballot	+ ing	smallest	= small	+ est

3.

	Free stems with the at the end	Free stems with the not at the end

	Free stems with the at the end	Free stems with the not at the end
Free stems with [a] before		*stallion* *ally* *challenger* *tally* *allergy* *alligator* *ballot* *balladist* *callous* *gallery* *fallacy* *hallow* *valley* *shallow*
Free stems with [o] before	*stall* *hall* *appal(l)* *tall* *overall* *eyeball* *recall* *mall* *befall* *small*	

Sounds of before



When is at the end of a free stem, an right in front of it will spell a short sound, as in ball, [bol]. But when the is in the middle of the stem, an right in front of it will spell a short sound, as in ballot, [bálət].

That's a neat little pattern, but there are a couple of misfits worth noticing. The word wall fits the pattern because it has the short sound, but longer words with in front of in them don't fit: swallow, wallow, wallet, wallop.

There is a similar pattern for the spelling . Sometimes you hear a short , but sometimes you hear a long .

Examples

When spelling , sometimes you hear a short and sometimes you hear a long .

For example, following has a short and enrolled has a long .

Review

1. *Read the following words aloud, carefully. Mark the vowel sound in front of the as we have with troller.*

troller [ō]	tolls	bollixed	colleges
trolleys	enrolled	knolly	scrolled
polling	rollicking	collies	stroller
polliwogs	follies	dollars	colleagues’
following	jolliest	hollowed	collaring

2. *Each of the twenty words contains a free stem plus a suffix. Analyze each one.*

Word	= Free Stem	+ Suffix	Word	= Free Stem	+ Suffix
	=	+		=	+
	=	+		=	+
	=	+		=	+
	=	+		=	+
	=	+		=	+
	=	+		=	+
	=	+		=	+

Word	= Free Stem	+ Suffix	Word	= Free Stem	+ Suffix
	=	+		=	+
	=	+		=	+
	=	+		=	+

3. *When the is at the end of a free stem, does the right in front of it spell a long sound or a short sound? _____. When the is in the middle of a free stem, does the right in front of it spell a long sound or a short sound? _____.*

Show Answer

1.

troller [ō]	tolls [ō]	bollixed [o]	colleges [o]
trolleys [o]	enrolled [ō]	knolly [ō]	scrolled [ō]
polling [ō]	rollicking [o]	collies [o]	stroller [ō]
polliwogs [o]	follies [o]	dollars [o]	colleagues' [o]
following [o]	jolliest [o]	hollowed [o]	collaring [o]

2.

Word	= Free Stem	+ Suffix	Word	= Free Stem	+ Suffix
troller	*= troll*	*+ er*	*bollixed*	*= bollix*	*+ ed*
trolleys	*= trolley*	*+ s*	*knolly*	*= knoll*	*+ y*
polling	*= poll*	*+ ing*	*collies*	*= collie*	*+ s*
polliwogs	*= polliwog*	*+ s*	*dollars*	*= dollar*	*+ s*
following	*= follow*	*+ ing*	*hollowed*	*= hollow*	*+ ed*
tolls	*= toll*	*+ s*	*colleges*	*= colleges*	*+ s*
enrolled	*= enroll*	*+ ed*	*scrolled*	*= scroll*	*+ ed*
rollicking	*= rollick*	*+ ing*	*stroller*	*= stroll*	*+ er*
follies	*= foll ~~y~~ + i*	*+ es*	*colleagues'*	*= colleague*	*+ s'*
jolliest	*= joll ~~y~~*	*+ est*	*collaring*	*= collar*	*+ ing*

3. *When the is at the end of a free stem, does the right in front of it spell a long sound or a short sound? long. When the is in the middle of a free stem, does the right in front of it spell a long sound or a short sound? short.*

with Short or

There are two very similar short vowel sounds: the short , [u], as in buck, and the short , [ů] as in book. Both of these sounds are usually spelled and can occur before .

Examples

The word bull has the short or [ů] sound.

The word lull has the short or [u] sound.

Review

1. Say the following words carefully and mark the vowel sound spelled as we have with bull.

bullfighter [u̇]	fullest	bullet
dullness	lullaby	sullen
seagull	skullcap	bully
pulley	nullify	gullible

2. Sort the twelve words into these two groups.

Words in which spells the sound...

[u] __		ů
_	_	_
_	_	_
_	_	_
_	_	_
_	_	_

Since the sounds [u] and [ů] are so similar and are both short, they pose no spelling problem. It is just another little wrinkle in the way things are.

3. Two spellings of [l] are used almost 100% of the time! They are ____ and ____.

Show Answer

bullfighter [u̇]	fullest [u̇]	bullet [u̇]
dullness [u]	lullaby [u]	sullen [u]
seagull [u]	skullcap [u]	bully [u]
pulley [u̇]	nullify [u]	gullible [u]

1.

2. Words in which spells the sound...

[u]		ů
dullness	sullen	bullfighter
seagull	gullible	pulley
lullaby	_	fullest
skullcap	_	bullet
nullify	_	bully

3. Two spellings of [l] are used almost 100% of the time! They are and .

Explore More

Except for the three words isle, island, and aisle, [l] is spelled either or .

The got into island by mistake: In Old English there was a word iegland, which meant "water land," or "island." Later the English adopted the French word isle, which also meant "island." People then made the mistake of thinking that iegland, which was then usually spelled iland, must be a compound of isle and land. They put the in and changed the word to island.

English also kept the French word isle. The in isle echoes the in the original Latin word, insula, which meant "island."

That French isle also caused the in aisle. About six hundred years ago in English the word aile meant "wing of a church building." But people began to mix aile up with isle, perhaps thinking that since an aile (or wing) and an isle (or island) were both off by themselves, the two words must be related. So in went that again, and aile became our word aisle.

Word Scrambles. Follow the directions very carefully, and write the words you form in the right column. The shaded boxes will contain three words you've studied in this lesson.

Write the word sail	-
Change the to and scramble the letters	-
Add and scramble the letters	-
Change to and scramble the letters	-
Add and scramble the letters	-
Change to and scramble the letters	-

Show Answer

Write the word sail	sail
Change the to and scramble the letters	isle
Add and scramble the letters	slime, miles, limes, smile
Change to and scramble the letters	aisle
Add and scramble the letters	sailed, ladies
Change to and scramble the letters	island

This page titled 2.22: The Consonant Sound [l] is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

3: VOWEL SOUNDS AND SPELLINGS

3.1: Overview of Vowel Sounds

3.2: The Vowel

3.3: The Vowel

3.4: The Vowel (i)

3.5: The Vowel (o)

3.6: Four Long and Short (u) Sounds

3.7: Strong and Weak Vowel Sounds

3.8: The 'Schwa' Sound

3.9: Diphthongs

This page titled 3: Vowel Sounds and Spellings is shared under a CK-12 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

3.1: Overview of Vowel Sounds

Long and Short and



Examples

Say *at* and *ate* a few times. The sound the spells in *at* is called short . The sound the spells in *ate* is called long .

Say *bet* and *beet* a few times. The sound the spells in *bet* is short . The sound the spells in *beet* is long .

Review

1. Listen carefully for the short s and long s in these words and sort the words into the two groups below:

magic	happy	came	someday
favor	laugh	scratch	than
name	place	same	last
chance	apple	station	take

Words with...

short		long	

2. Listen for the short s and long s in the following words. Then sort them into the two groups.

queen	best	question	believe
help	yellow	these	then
get	she	seat	leave
three	teacher	rent	seven

Words with...

short		long	

Show Answer

1. *Words with...*

short		long	
magic	apple	favor	same
chance	scratch	name	station
happy	than	place	someday
laugh	last	came	take

2. *Words with...*

short		long	
help	question	queen	these
get	rent	three	seat
best	then	she	believe
yellow	seven	teacher	leave

Explore More

Word Find. The Find below is shaped like the word *LONG* because all thirty words in it contain a long or a long :

always	late	same
ate	leave	seat
be	may	she
between	meat	sheep
came	name	sleep
day	need	take
eat	page	theme
feet	peace	these
gave	place	three
he	queen	today

```
E N E D           N A M E     C B     B S D A     K H T F
S R X O         M I S L E J   H O M   C A M E   T H E M E I
N E E D       W L H R K D X M E A T W R M T S E H I C I E A T
J K E A       O O Q U E E N P S T O O I E H A D R H A M T S H
H I R Y       U N I     F T L T H D I M C E R X E A J
G H Q U       Y T J     E R A L W A Y S O S L E E P T
G G P T       K H U     N I C I E Y S H N D R H W T S   M A Y
A E E J       X E X     D S E N P C T N R O I I H D E     N D
V N J T S R P B B S D     L T M G E H E U L E A V E I A O P D W
E K X A B E T W E E N C D U L A N A I J X A G T N H D T I A E C
B Q U K S T R J   N S H E E P   K C X Q   S H E   E E G W G R
L A T E M N S H     T R D J     J E T U     H V     R X O E
```

Show Answer



This page titled 3.1: Overview of Vowel Sounds is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

3.2: The Vowel

The Vowel



The sound the spells in *at* is called short , and is written [a].

The sound the spells in *ate* is called long , and is written [ā].

Examples

Note whether each letter makes a short or [a] sound versus a long or [ā] sound.

1. dash - short or [a]
2. fade - long or [ā]

Review

Label each word as having a short or long vowel .

1. bang
2. cake
3. fame
4. jam
5. math
6. drain
7. lamp
8. branch
9. tale
10. haze

Label each word with [a] or [ā]. Note: [a] is the **short** sound and [ā] is the **long** sound.

1. paste
2. clap
3. break
4. vase
5. track
6. shape
7. pants
8. wake
9. ask
10. knack

Show Answer

Label each word as having a short or long vowel .

1. bang - short
2. cake - long
3. fame - long
4. jam - short
5. math - short
6. drain - long
7. lamp - short
8. branch - short
9. tale - long
10. haze - long

Label each word with [a] or [ā]. Note: [a] is the short sound and [ā] is the long sound.

1. paste - [ā]
2. clap - [a]
3. break - [ā]
4. vase - [ā]
5. track - [a]
6. shape - [ā]
7. pants - [a]
8. wake - [ā]
9. ask - [a]
10. knack - [a]

This page titled 3.2: The Vowel is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

3.3: The Vowel

Overview of the Vowel



The sound the spells in *bet* is called short , and is written [e].

The sound the s spell in *beet* is called long , and is written [ē].

Examples

Note whether each letter , or combination of letters, makes a short or [e] sound versus a long or [ē] sound.

1. lens - short or [e]
2. feed - long or [ē]

Review

Label each word as having a short or long vowel .

1. slept
2. green
3. me
4. dense
5. fell
6. beam
7. stress
8. field
9. key
10. test

Label each word with [e] or [ē]. Note: [e] is the **short** sound and [ē] is the **long** sound.

1. peace
2. wedge
3. jeans
4. smear
5. teen
6. crept
7. nest
8. we
9. pen
10. fell

Show Answer

Label each word as having a short or long vowel .

1. slept - short
2. green - long
3. me - long
4. dense - short
5. fell - short
6. beam - long
7. stress - short
8. field - long
9. key - long
10. test - short

Label each word with [e] or [ē]. Note: [e] is the short sound and [ē] is the long sound.

1. peace - [ē]
2. wedge - [e]
3. jeans - [ē]
4. smear - [ē]
5. teen - [ē]
6. crept - [e]
7. nest - [e]
8. we - [ē]
9. pen - [e]
10. fell - [e]

Spelling Long



The most important spelling of [ē] is , and it's almost always in the long patterns VCV and V.V.

Examples

Examples of long in the VCV pattern: *complete*, *evening*, and *supreme*.

Examples of long in the V.V pattern: *create*, *idea*, and *courteous*.

Review

1. Underline the s that spell [ē] in each of the following words.

area	medium	ingredient	vehicle	interfere
allegiance	genius	hyena	realize	supreme
obedience	evil	intervene	region	serene
complete	idea	rearranged	evening	courteous
create	legal	rheostat	precede	reality
concrete	senior	theater	encyclopedia	intermediate

2. Sort the thirty words into the following two groups.

Words with [ē] spelled in the pattern...

V.V		VCV		

3. The spelling of [ē] occasionally occurs in two patterns other than the very common VCV and V.V. Mark the spellings of [ē] in the words below as we have done with *maybe, vehicle, secret*, and *theater*. Watch for the patterns in *maybe* and *secret*.

Misplaced '#'

4. You should have found four words with [ē] spelled in one pattern other than VCV or V.V, and you should have found seven words with [ē] spelled in another pattern other than VCV or V.V. In the table below label the two columns with the proper patterns and sort the eleven words into the two groups.

Words with [ē] spelled in the pattern...

V.V		VCV		

5. What are the three words with [ē] spelled in the VCV pattern?
6. What are the two words with [ē] spelled in the V.V pattern?

Show Answer

1.

area	*medium*	*ingredient*	*vehicle*	*interfere*
allegiance	*genius*	*hyena*	*realize*	*supreme*
obedience	*evil*	*intervene*	*region*	*serene*
complete	*idea*	*rearranged*	*evening*	*courteous*
create	*legal*	*rheostat*	*precede*	*reality*
concrete	*senior*	*theater*	*encyclopedia*	*intermediate*

2.

Words with [ē] spelled in the pattern...

V.V		VCV		
area	courteous	allegiance	legal	evening

V.V		VCV		
create	reality	obedience	senior	precede
idea		complete	ingredient	encyclopedia
rearranged		concrete	hyena	interfere
rheostat		medium	intervene	supreme
theater		genius	vehicle	serene
realize		intermediate	region	evil

3. Misplaced '#'

4. *Words with [ē] spelled in the pattern...*

VCrV	V#	
secret	maybe	she
cathedral	catastrophe	acne
egret	anemone	recipe
inebriated	simile	

5. The three words with [ē] spelled in the VCV pattern:

legal allegiance vehicle

6. The two words with [ē] spelled in the V.V pattern:

courteous theater

Long Spelled *or*



Other than , two very important spellings of [ē] are and .

Examples

The spelling of [ē] usually occurs in the V.V pattern and sometimes in the VCV pattern. It only occurs in the V# pattern in foreign words recently brought into our language, such as broccoli, spaghetti, and macaroni. The V# pattern is the one in which the spelling of [ē] always occurs. Both the and the spellings often occur in weakly stressed syllables.

Review

1. *Underline the s and s that are spelling [ē] in the following words.*

ability	gasoline	champion	angry	community
curiosity	enthusiasm	machine	dignity	glorious
magazine	fiery	guardian	medium	police
gloomy	obedience	obvious	period	library
variety	reality	piano	routine	various
jolliest	chocolaty	ingredient	polliwog	encyclopedia

2. *Sort the words into the following two groups. One word goes into both groups.*

Words with [ē] spelled...

3. *Now sort the words with [ē] spelled into the following two groups.*

Words with [ē] spelled in the pattern...

V.V		*VCV*

4. *In what pattern does the spelling of [ē] always occur? _____.*
5. *Five words in the list in Item 1 that contain [ē] spelled are...*

Show Answer

1.

ability	*gasoline*	*champion*	*angry*	*community*
curiosity	*enthusiasm*	*machine*	*dignity*	*glorious*
magazine	*fiery*	*guardian*	*medium*	*police*
gloomy	*obedience*	*obvious*	*period*	*library*
variety	*reality*	*piano*	*routine*	*various*
jolliest	*chocolaty*	*ingredient*	*polliwog*	*encyclopedia*

2. *Words with [ē] spelled...*

ability	*chocolaty*	*curiosity*	*piano*

curiosity	*angry*	*magazine*	*ingredient*
gloomy	*dignity*	*jolliest*	*medium*
variety	*community*	*gasoline*	*period*
fiery	*library*	*enthusiasm*	*routine*
reality		*obedience*	*polliwog*
		champion	*glorious*
		machine	*police*
		guardian	*various*
		obvious	*encyclopedia*

3. *Words with [ē] spelled in the pattern...*

V.V		*VCV*
curiosity	*piano*	*magazine*
jolliest	*ingredient*	*gasoline*
enthusiasm	*medium*	*machine*
obedience	*period*	*routine*
champion	*glorious*	*polliwog*
guardian	*various*	*police*
obvious	*encyclopedia*	

4. *In what pattern does the spelling of [ē] always occur? V#.*

5. *Five words in the list in Item 1 that contain [ē] spelled are...*

obedience reality ingredient medium encyclopedia

Explore More

***Word Alchemy**. Hundreds of years ago alchemy was the ancestor of modern chemistry. The alchemists worked hard trying to change lead into gold. In the puzzle below you can change the word lead into the word gold. Here are the rules:*

1. *Any shaded square must contain the same letter as the square directly above it.*
2. *Any unshaded square must contain a different letter from the square directly above it.*
3. *Every row must contain an English word.*

L	E	A	D	1
				2
				3
G	O	L	D	4

***Hints**: Since you know that the two shaded squares in row 2 must contain the same letters as the two squares directly above them, you know that they must contain and . And since you know that the two shaded squares in row 4 contain the same letters as the two squares directly above them, you know that the word in row 3 must end with the letters . You should write the and into rows 2 and 3. You won't know what the shaded square in row 3 contains until you know the word that goes in row 2, so you can't write in the first letter in row 3 yet. That gives you the following:*

L	E	A	D	1
	E	*A*		2
		L	*D*	3
G	O	L	D	4

Your job now is to find two words that fit into rows 2 and 3. Each must contain four letters. Because of rule number one above, you know that the first word must have in the middle; the second must end in , and they must both start with the same letter. Because of rule number two, you also know that the word in row 2 cannot start with or end with above, and the word in row 3 cannot have as its first two letters. The two words beat and bald would work. So would meat and mild. There are other workable pairs beyond this example.

L	E	A	D	1
B	*E*	*A*	*T*	2
B	*A*	*L*	*D*	3
G	O	L	D	4

Here are some more Word Alchemies for you to solve.

H	A	T	E		E	V	I	L		H	A	R	M	1
														2
														3
L	O	V	E		G	O	O	D		H	E	L	P	4

Show Answer

H	A	T	E		E	V	I	L		H	A	R	M	1
H	*I*	*T*	*S*		*B*	*O*	*I*	*L*		*C*	*A*	*R*	*T*	2
H	*A*	*V*	*E*		*G*	*O*	*L*	*D*		*C*	*E*	*L*	*L*	3
L	O	V	E		G	O	O	D		H	E	L	P	4

Digraph Spellings of Long



A digraph is a combination of two letters used to spell a single sound. Long is spelled by a number of different digraphs like , , and , as well as others.

Examples

Some high frequency words with [ē] spelled include: abbey, alley, attorney, barley, chimney, donkey, honey, jersey, journey, key, money, monkey, turkey, and valley.

The digraph comes from Greek. Several words with have more English-looking spellings with just plain : ameba, for instance, and subpena.

The digraph comes from Latin. In Latin is a common ending for plural nouns. Several of these nouns have more regular English plurals with -s: amoebas (or amebas), for instance.

The digraph in people comes from an old French word that was sometimes spelled people, sometimes peple, sometimes poeple. The French word came from the Latin word populus, which meant "people" and also gave us words like popular and population. Remembering the in popular and population can help you remember the in people.

Review

1. *Read the following words aloud. Underline the digraphs that are spelling [ē] in the following words.*

agreement	referee	pioneers	colleague	subpoena
seagulls	donkey	larvae	amoebae	proceed
algae	foreseeable	league	thirteen	pulley
peaceable	greasy	leading	trolley	disease
committee	guarantee	employee	people	breathed

2. *Now sort the words into the following groups.*

Words with [ē] spelled with the digraph...

Words with [ē] spelled with the digraph...

Notice that the digraph only spells [ē] when it comes at the end of the word. In this way it is very much like the spelling of [ē], which also only occurs at the end of the word.

Show Answer

1. *agreement referee pioneers colleague subpoena*
   seagulls donkey larvae amoebae proceed
   algae foreseeable league thirteen pulley
   peaceable greasy leading trolley disease
   committee guarantee employee people breathed

2. *Words with [ē] spelled with the digraph...*

agreements	*pioneers*	*seagulls*	*disease*	*donkey*
committee	*employee*	*leading*	*colleague*	*trolley*
referee	*thirteen*	*peaceable*	*greasy*	*pully*
foreseeable	*proceed*	*league*	*brea*	

Words with [ē] spelled with the digraph...

algae	*amoebae*	*amoebae*	*people*
larvae		*subpoena*	

Long and the -before- Rule



The -before- rule is the best known bit of spelling wisdom around.

It states: before , except after , or when spelling [ā] as in neighbor and weigh.

Note that the spelling of [ē] is quite common where certain stems and suffixes come together. If a stem that ends in a consonant plus has a suffix added to it that starts with , when the changes to , the resulting often spells [ē].

Examples

When spelling long , which is usually the case, or ?

Which is usually the case, or ?

Add the suffix to create an that spells [ē].
gallery + es = galler y+ i + es = galleries

Review

1. *If you're spelling long right after the letter , is it or ? _____*
2. *Any words that fit either of those two cases are instances of the rule, while words that do not fit into one of the three cases are holdouts. Among the following thirty words you should find twenty-two instances and eight holdouts. Underline the and spellings of [ē]:*

grief	yielding	either	priest	deceiving
relief	ceiling	conceive	prairie	movies
receive	weird	believe	receipt	collie
seize	shriek	field	deceit	receiver
hygiene	thief	protein	financier	weir
niece	calorie	leisure	perceives	conceit

3. *Sort the above words into the following groups. Be ready to discuss your reasons for putting each word into each group.*

Instances of the Rule			**Holdouts to the Rule**
Words with [ē] spelled after	**Words with [ē] spelled elsewhere**		

4. *Combine the following stems and suffixes. In the words that you form, mark the letters that spell [ē].*

Stem + Suffix	**= Analysis**	**= Word**
gallery + es	*= galler ~~y~~ + i + es*	*= galleries*
hurry + ed	=	=
marry + ed	=	=
study + er	=	=
vary + er	=	=
allergy + es	=	=
fallacy + es	=	=

Show Answer

1. *If you're spelling long right after the letter , is it or ?*
2. *Any words that fit either of those two cases are instances of the rule. Any words that do not fit into one of the three cases are holdouts. Among the following thirty words you should find twenty-two instances and eight holdouts. Underline the and spellings of [ē]:*

grief	*yielding*	*either*	*priest*	*deceiving*
relief	*ceiling*	*conceive*	*prairie*	*movies*
receive	*weird*	*believe*	*receipt*	*collie*
seize	*shriek*	*field*	*deceit*	*receiver*
hygiene	*thief*	*protein*	*financier*	*weir*
niece	*calorie*	*leisure*	*perceives*	*conceit*

3. *Sort the above words into the following groups. Be ready to discuss your reasons for putting each word into each group.*

Instances of the Rule			***Holdouts to the Rule***
Words with [ē] spelled after	***Words with [ē] spelled elsewhere***		
receive	*grief*	*calorie*	*seize*
ceiling	*relief*	*believe*	*weird*
conceive	*hygiene*	*field*	*either*
receipt	*niece*	*priest*	*protein*
deceit	*yielding*	*prairie*	*leisure*
perceives	*shriek*	*movies*	*financier*
deceiving	*theif*	*collie*	*weir*
receiver			
conciet			

4. *Combine the following stems and suffixes. In the words that you form, mark the letters that spell [ē].*

Stem + Suffix	***= Analysis***	***= Word***
gallery + es	*= galler ~~y~~+ i + es*	*= galleries*
hurry + ed	*= hurr ~~y~~+ i + es*	*= hurried*
marry + ed	*= marr ~~y~~+ i + es*	*= married*
study + er	*= stud ~~y~~+ i + es*	*= studier*
vary + er	*= var ~~y~~+ i + es*	*= varies*
allergy + es	*= allerg ~~y~~+ i + es*	*= allergies*
fallacy + es	*= fallac ~~y~~+ i + es*	*= fallacies*

The -before- Rule and Spelling Long and Long

The I-Before-E Rule:

It's before , except after

Or when spelling [ā], as in neighbor or weigh.

Examples

When you are spelling long the first line of the I-Before-E jingle is a good guide. The second line of the jingle is a good guide when you are spelling long . Long is never spelled . So far as the choice between and is concerned, when spelling [ā] always choose , like in the words neighbor and weigh.

Review

1. *Underline the letters that are spelling long in the following words. Do not underline as part of the spelling of long :*

neighbor	eight	veil	reindeer
vein	heir	freight	surveillance
reign	weigh	their	sleigh

2. *Sort the words into these two groups:*

Words in which the ...

comes before		does not come before	

3. *We can make the I-Before-E Rule even more useful if we add something about spelling long to it. Underline the letters that spell long in the following words. Again, don't underline any silent after long :*

eiderdown	height	feisty	poltergeist
kaleidoscope	untie	seismic	either
magpie	neither	sleight	underlie

4. *Sort the words into these two groups:*

Words in which the [ī] is...

at the beginning of the word	in the middle of the word		at the end of the word

5. *Among these words, is [ī] at the end of the word spelled or ? _____*
6. *The spelling of long often occurs when a stem that ends in has a suffix added to it that starts with : gallery+es = galler ~~y~~+ i + es = galleries. The spelling of long sometimes occurs in the same way: sky + es = sk ~~y~~+ i + es = skies, with [ī] spelled . Combine the following stems and suffixes and underline the letters that spell [ī]:*

Stem + Suffix	= Analysis	= Word
sky + es	= sk ~~y~~+ i + es	= skies
ally + es	=	=
dignify + ed	=	=
satisfy + ed	=	=
modify + es	=	=
terrify + ed	=	=
multiply + ed	=	=
testify + es	=	=
qualify + ed	=	=
dry + es	=	=

Notice that this spelling of long also comes at the end of the free stem, just as it does in words like untie and magpie. So now our I-Before-E Rule can tell us the following things:

a. When we're spelling long , it's before except after .

b. When we're spelling long it's before .

c. When we're spelling long , it's before at the end of free stems, but it's before everyplace else.

Show Answer

1. *Underline the letters that are spelling long in the following words. Do not underline as part of the spelling of long :*

neighbor	*eight*	*veil*	*reindeer*
vein	*heir*	*freight*	*surveillance*
reign	*weigh*	*their*	*sleigh*

2. *Sort the words into these two groups:*

   Words in which the ...

comes before		*does not come before*	
neighbor	*sleigh*	*vein*	*veil*
eight		*reign*	*their*
weigh		*heir*	*reindeer*
freight			*surveillance*

3. *We can make the I-Before-E Rule even more useful if we add something about spelling long to it. Underline the letters that spell long in the following words. Again, don't underline any silent after long :*

eiderdown	*height*	*feisty*	*poltergeist*
kaleidoscope	*untie*	*seismic*	*either*
magpie	*neither*	*sleight*	*underlie*

4. *Sort the words into these two groups:*

   Words in which the [ī] is...

at the beginning of the word	*in the middle of the word*		*at the end of the word*
eiderdown	*kaleidoscope*	*seismic*	*magpie*
either	*height*	*sleight*	*untie*
	neither	*poltergeist*	*underlie*
	fiesty		

5. *Among these words, is [ī] at the end of the word spelled or ?*
   At the beginning or in the middle of words [ī] is spelled .

6. *Combine the following stems and suffixes and underline the letters that spell [ī]:*

Stem + Suffix	= Analysis	= Word
sky + es	= sk ~~y+~~ i + es	= skies
ally + es	= all ~~y+~~ i + es	= allies
dignify + ed	= dignif ~~y+~~ i + ed	= dignified
satisfy + ed	= satisf ~~y+~~ i + ed	= satisfied
modify + es	= modif ~~y+~~ i + es	= modifies
terrify + ed	= terrif ~~y+~~ i + ed	= terrified
multiply + ed	= multipl ~~y+~~ i + ed	= multiplied
testify + es	= testif ~~y+~~ i + es	= testifies
qualify + ed	= qualif ~~y+~~ i + ed	= qualified
dry + es	= dr ~~y+~~ i + es	= dries

Exceptions to the -before- Rule

The I-Before-E Rule describes the following five cases:

1. When we're spelling long , anywhere except after , it's before .
2. When we're spelling long after , it's before .
3. When we're spelling long it's before .
4. When we're spelling long at the end of free stems, it's before .
5. When we're spelling long anywhere else, it's before .

Any words that fit any of those cases are instances of the rule. Any words that do not fit into any of the cases are holdouts.

Examples

These five words (leisure, protein, seize, weird, and financier) are hardcore holdouts to the -Before- Rule. There are seven others: fiery, foreign, counterfeit, sovereign, heifer, weir, hierarchy.

Review

1. Below are sixty-four words. All of the words contain or spelling either [ā], [ē], or [ī]. Read them carefully and then sort the instances into the matrix below. As you write each instance into the matrix, check it off the list. There are fifty-seven instances.

allergies	feisty	neither	skies
allies	field	niece	sleigh
believe	financier	perceives	sleight
calorie	freight	poltergeist	studied
ceiling	galleries	prairie	surveillance
collie	grief	priest	their
conceit	height	protein	thief
conceive	heir	qualified	underlie
deceit	hygiene	receiver	varies
dignified	kaleidoscope	reign	veil
dried	leisure	reindeer	vein
eiderdown	magpie	relief	weigh
eight	married	seismic	weight
either	movies	seize	weird
fallacies	neighbor	shriek	yielding

	Instances of the Rule	
Case 1: [ē] = not after		
Case 2: [ē] = not after		
Case 3: [ā] =		
Case 4: [ī] at the end of free stems =		
Case 5: [ī] at the beginning or in the middle of stems =		

2. *In addition to the fifty-seven instances, among the sixty-four words there are just a few holdouts. Two of these holdouts can each be pronounced two different ways. When pronounced one way, they are holdouts. When pronounced the other way, they are instances. These two only apparent holdouts are:*
3. *Four of the other true holdouts have [ē] spelled by an that does not come after . These four holdouts are:*
4. *The last of the five true holdouts has [ē] spelled after . It is:*

Show Answer

1.

	Instances of the Rule	
Case 1: [ē] = not after	*ceiling* *conceive* *deceiving* *receipt*	*conceit* *deceit* *perceives* *receiver*
Case 2: [ē] = not after	*allergies* *calorie* *fallacies* *galleries* *hurried* *married* *niece* *priest* *shriek* *thief* *yielding*	*believe* *collie* *field* *grief* *hygiene* *movies* *prairie* *relief* *studied* *varies*

Case 3: [ā] =	*eight* *heir* *reign* *sleigh* *their* *vein* *weight*	*freight* *neighbor* *reindeer* *surveillance* *veil* *weigh*
Case 4: [ī] at the end of free stems =	*allies* *dried* *qualified* *underlie*	*dignified* *magpie* *skies* *untie*
Case 5: [ī] at the beginning or in the middle of stems =	*eiderdown* *height* *poltergeist* *sleight*	*feisty* *kaleidoscope* *seismic*

2. either neither
3. leisure protein seize weird
4. financier

This page titled 3.3: The Vowel is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

3.4: The Vowel (i)

Overview of the Vowel



The sound the spells in hid is called short , and is written [i].

The sound the spells in hide is called long , and is written [ī].

Examples

Note whether each letter , or combination of letters, makes a short or [i] sound versus a long or [ī] sound.

1. kiss - short or [i]

2. tries - long or [ī]

Review

Label each word as having a short or long vowel .

1. *twine*
2. *brim*
3. *disc*
4. *dive*
5. *pike*
6. *grind*
7. *mint*
8. *pitch*
9. *wild*
10. *swift*

*Label each word with [i] or [ī]. Note: [i] is the **short** sound and [ī] is the **long** sound.*

1. *witch*
2. *shrimp*
3. *vie*
4. *mitt*
5. *fry*
6. *light*
7. *chill*
8. *mice*
9. *pint*
10. *glimpse*

Show Answer

Label each word as having a short or long vowel .

1. *twine - long*
2. *brim - short*
3. *disc - short*
4. *dive - long*
5. *pike - long*
6. *grind - long*
7. *mint - short*
8. *pitch - short*
9. *wild - long*
10. *swift - short*

*Label each word with [i] or [ī]. Note: [i] is the **short** sound and [ī] is the **long** sound.*

1. *witch - [i]*
2. *shrimp - [i]*
3. *vie - [ī]*
4. *mitt - [i]*
5. *fry - [ī]*
6. *light - [ī]*
7. *chill - [i]*
8. *mice - [ī]*
9. *pint - [ī]*
10. *glimpse - [i]*

Spelling Long



Most of the time [ī] is spelled in the regular long vowel patterns VCV, V.V, Ve#, and VCle. The next most common spelling of [ī] is in the regular long vowel patterns VCV, V#, Ve#, V.V, and VCle. Both and often spell [ī] in the V.V pattern when certain suffixes are added to stems that end in , , or .

Examples

You can hear the long sound, [ī], in the words ripe, tie, liar, and style.

Review

1. *Find the that spells [ī] in each of the following words. Mark the and the letters after it to show which of these four patterns each word contains.*

disguise	recognize	violence	idea	digest
tie	client	silence	pioneer	bible
trifle	exercise	appetite	finally	triumph
acquire	survival	annihilate	bridle	lie
bicycle	pie	title	horizon	variety

2. *Sort the twenty-five words into these four groups.*

Words in which [ī] is spelled in the pattern...

VCV		V.V	VCle	Ve#

3. *In each of the following words find the that is spelling [ī] and mark the pattern that it is in.*

analyze	cycle	unicycle	hygiene	typewriter
butterfly	multiply	rhyme	hyena	xylophone
dye	typist	qualify	terrify	denying
occupy	supply	testify	denying	tying
recycle	hyacinth	style	vying	identify

4. *Sort the words into the following five groups.*

Words with [ī] spelled in the pattern...

V#		VCV	V.V	VCle	Ve#

5. *Find the letters that are spelling [ī] in the words below and mark the V.V pattern in each one. Then analyze each word into stem plus suffix to show how the V.V pattern comes about.*

Word	= Stem + Suffix
identifiable	= *identif ~~y~~ + i + able*
multiplying	=
liar	=
drier	=
qualifying	=
dying	=

Word	= Stem + Suffix
identifiable	=
reliance	=
supplier	=

Show Answer

1. Misplaced '#'

2. Words in which [ī] is spelled in the pattern...

VCV		V.V	VCle	Ve#
disguise	appetite	client	trifle	tie
acquire	annihilate	violence	title	pie
bicycle	idea	pioneer	bridle	lie
recognize	finally	triumph	bible	
exercise	horizon	variety		
survival	digest			
silence				

3. Misplaced '#'

4. Words with [ī] spelled in the pattern...

V#		VCV	V.V	VCle	Ve#
butterfly	terrify	analyze	hyena	cycle	dye
multiply	testify	rhyme	tying	unicycle	
occupy	deny	hygiene	hyacinth	recycle	
qualify	identify	typewriter	vying		
supply		xylophone	denying		
		typist			
		style			

5.

Word	= Stem + Suffix
identifiable	= identif ~~y~~ + i + able
multiplying	= multiply + ing
liar	= li e + ar
drier	= dr ~~y~~ + i + er
qualifying	= qualify + ing
dying	= d ~~ie~~ + y + ing
identifiable	= identif ~~y~~ + i + able
reliance	= rel ~~y~~ + i + ance
supplier	= suppl ~~y~~+ i + er

Long and the VCC Pattern

Digraph Spellings of Long

This page titled 3.4: The Vowel (i) is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

3.5: The Vowel (o)

This page titled 3.5: The Vowel (o) is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

3.6: Four Long and Short (u) Sounds

This page titled 3.6: Four Long and Short (u) Sounds is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

3.7: Strong and Weak Vowel Sounds

This page titled 3.7: Strong and Weak Vowel Sounds is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

3.8: The 'Schwa' Sound

This page titled 3.8: The 'Schwa' Sound is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

3.9: Diphthongs

This page titled 3.9: Diphthongs is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

4: WORD PATTERNS

4.1: Overview of Long and Short Vowel Patterns - VCV and VCC
4.2: Twinning
4.3: Silent Final (e) in the VCV Pattern
4.4: Silent Final (e) as an Insulator
4.5: Multiple Uses of Silent Final (e)
4.6: The Vowel Pattern Ve#
4.7: The Pattern CVC#

This page titled 4: Word Patterns is shared under a CK-12 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

4.1: Overview of Long and Short Vowel Patterns - VCV and VCC

This page titled 4.1: Overview of Long and Short Vowel Patterns - VCV and VCC is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

4.2: Twinning

This page titled 4.2: Twinning is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

4.3: Silent Final (e) in the VCV Pattern

This page titled 4.3: Silent Final (e) in the VCV Pattern is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

4.4: Silent Final (e) as an Insulator

This page titled 4.4: Silent Final (e) as an Insulator is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

4.5: Multiple Uses of Silent Final (e)

This page titled 4.5: Multiple Uses of Silent Final (e) is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

4.6: The Vowel Pattern Ve#

This page titled 4.6: The Vowel Pattern Ve# is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

4.7: The Pattern CVC#

This page titled 4.7: The Pattern CVC# is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

5: COMPOUND WORDS

5.1: Overview of Compound Words
5.2: Compounds like Blackbird and Catbird
5.3: Compounds like Hilltop and Fireplace
5.4: Compounds like Backyard and Popcorn
5.5: Compounds like Dogcatcher and Steamboat

This page titled 5: Compound Words is shared under a CK-12 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

5.1: Overview of Compound Words

This page titled 5.1: Overview of Compound Words is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

5.2: Compounds like Blackbird and Catbird

This page titled 5.2: Compounds like Blackbird and Catbird is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

5.3: Compounds like Hilltop and Fireplace

This page titled 5.3: Compounds like Hilltop and Fireplace is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

5.4: Compounds like Backyard and Popcorn

This page titled 5.4: Compounds like Backyard and Popcorn is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

5.5: Compounds like Dogcatcher and Steamboat

This page titled 5.5: Compounds like Dogcatcher and Steamboat is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

6: SUFFIXES

6.1: The Suffix -ive

6.2: The Suffixes -ance and -ence

6.3: The Suffixes -ic and -al

6.4: The Suffix -ion

6.5: The Suffixes -ity, -ety, and -ty

6.6: The Suffix -age

6.7: The Suffixes -able and -ible

6.8: The Suffixes -er and -est

6.9: The Suffixes -ed and -ing

6.10: The Suffix -s

6.11: The Suffixes -ist and -est

6.12: The Suffix -ize

6.13: The Suffix -en

6.14: Four Suffixes- -ful, -less, -ly, and -y

6.15: The Suffix -ness

6.16: The Suffix -ment

This page titled 6: Suffixes is shared under a CK-12 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

6.1: The Suffix -ive

This page titled 6.1: The Suffix -ive is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

6.2: The Suffixes -ance and -ence

This page titled 6.2: The Suffixes -ance and -ence is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

6.3: The Suffixes -ic and -al

This page titled 6.3: The Suffixes -ic and -al is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

6.4: The Suffix -ion

This page titled 6.4: The Suffix -ion is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

6.5: The Suffixes -ity, -ety, and -ty

This page titled 6.5: The Suffixes -ity, -ety, and -ty is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

6.6: The Suffix -age

This page titled 6.6: The Suffix -age is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

6.7: The Suffixes -able and -ible

This page titled 6.7: The Suffixes -able and -ible is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

6.8: The Suffixes -er and -est

This page titled 6.8: The Suffixes -er and -est is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

6.9: The Suffixes -ed and -ing

This page titled 6.9: The Suffixes -ed and -ing is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

6.10: The Suffix -s

This page titled 6.10: The Suffix -s is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

6.11: The Suffixes -ist and -est

This page titled 6.11: The Suffixes -ist and -est is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

6.12: The Suffix -ize

This page titled 6.12: The Suffix -ize is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

6.13: The Suffix -en

This page titled 6.13: The Suffix -en is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

6.14: Four Suffixes- -ful, -less, -ly, and -y

This page titled 6.14: Four Suffixes- -ful, -less, -ly, and -y is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

6.15: The Suffix -ness

This page titled 6.15: The Suffix -ness is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

6.16: The Suffix -ment

This page titled 6.16: The Suffix -ment is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

7: SPELLING RULES FOR SUFFIXES

7.1: The Rule of Simple Addition
7.2: The Twinning or Doubling Rule
7.3: The Final (e) Deletion Rule
7.4: Replacing Letters and the (y)-to-(i) Rule
7.5: The Doubling or Twinning Rule in Longer Words

This page titled 7: Spelling Rules for Suffixes is shared under a CK-12 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

7.1: The Rule of Simple Addition

This page titled 7.1: The Rule of Simple Addition is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

7.2: The Twinning or Doubling Rule

This page titled 7.2: The Twinning or Doubling Rule is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

7.3: The Final (e) Deletion Rule

This page titled 7.3: The Final (e) Deletion Rule is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

7.4: Replacing Letters and the (y)-to-(i) Rule

This page titled 7.4: Replacing Letters and the (y)-to-(i) Rule is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

7.5: The Doubling or Twinning Rule in Longer Words

This page titled 7.5: The Doubling or Twinning Rule in Longer Words is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

8: PREFIXES

8.1: The Prefix Com-

8.2: The Prefix Ex-

8.3: The Prefix Non-

8.4: The Prefixes Under-, Over-, and Counter-

8.5: The Prefixes Inter- and Sur-

8.6: The Prefix Syn-

8.7: Assimilation

8.8: The Prefix Re-

8.9: The Prefix Un-

8.10: The Prefix Mis-

8.11: The Prefix Dis-

8.12: Double Letters with Un-, Re-, Dis-, and Mis-

8.13: The Prefix Ad-

8.14: The Prefix Sub-

8.15: The Prefix In-

8.16: The Prefix Ob-

This page titled 8: Prefixes is shared under a CK-12 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

8.1: The Prefix Com-

This page titled 8.1: The Prefix Com- is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

8.2: The Prefix Ex-

This page titled 8.2: The Prefix Ex- is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

8.3: The Prefix Non-

This page titled 8.3: The Prefix Non- is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

8.4: The Prefixes Under-, Over-, and Counter-

This page titled 8.4: The Prefixes Under-, Over-, and Counter- is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

8.5: The Prefixes Inter- and Sur-

This page titled 8.5: The Prefixes Inter- and Sur- is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

8.6: The Prefix Syn-

This page titled 8.6: The Prefix Syn- is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

8.7: Assimilation

This page titled 8.7: Assimilation is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

8.8: The Prefix Re-

This page titled 8.8: The Prefix Re- is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

8.9: The Prefix Un-

This page titled 8.9: The Prefix Un- is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

8.10: The Prefix Mis-

This page titled 8.10: The Prefix Mis- is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

8.11: The Prefix Dis-

This page titled 8.11: The Prefix Dis- is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

8.12: Double Letters with Un-, Re-, Dis-, and Mis-

This page titled 8.12: Double Letters with Un-, Re-, Dis-, and Mis- is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

8.13: The Prefix Ad-

This page titled 8.13: The Prefix Ad- is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

8.14: The Prefix Sub-

This page titled 8.14: The Prefix Sub- is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

8.15: The Prefix In-

This page titled 8.15: The Prefix In- is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

8.16: The Prefix Ob-

This page titled 8.16: The Prefix Ob- is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

9: STEMS AND BASES / ROOTS

9.1: The Set of Bases 'duce' and 'duct'

9.2: The Set of Bases 'cede,' 'ceed,' and 'cess'

9.3: Word Stems

9.4: Word Elements and Bases

9.5: The Free Bases 'scribe' and 'script'

9.6: Section 4- Bound Bases and Bound Stems

9.7: Bound Stems and Prefixes

9.8: Bound Bases, Prefixes, and Suffixes

9.9: Four Bound Bases- 'cept,' 'fect,' 'gest,' and 'spect'

9.10: The Set of Bound Bases 'ceive' and 'cept'

9.11: The Set of Bound Bases 'miss' and 'mit'

This page titled 9: Stems and Bases / Roots is shared under a CK-12 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

9.1: The Set of Bases 'duce' and 'duct'

This page titled 9.1: The Set of Bases 'duce' and 'duct' is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

9.2: The Set of Bases 'cede,' 'ceed,' and 'cess'

This page titled 9.2: The Set of Bases 'cede,' 'ceed,' and 'cess' is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

9.3: Word Stems

This page titled 9.3: Word Stems is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

9.4: Word Elements and Bases

This page titled 9.4: Word Elements and Bases is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

9.5: The Free Bases 'scribe' and 'script'

This page titled 9.5: The Free Bases 'scribe' and 'script' is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

9.6: Section 4- Bound Bases and Bound Stems

This page titled 9.6: Section 4- Bound Bases and Bound Stems is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

9.7: Bound Stems and Prefixes

This page titled 9.7: Bound Stems and Prefixes is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

9.8: Bound Bases, Prefixes, and Suffixes

This page titled 9.8: Bound Bases, Prefixes, and Suffixes is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

9.9: Four Bound Bases- 'cept,' 'fect,' 'gest,' and 'spect'

This page titled 9.9: Four Bound Bases- 'cept,' 'fect,' 'gest,' and 'spect' is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

9.10: The Set of Bound Bases 'ceive' and 'cept'

This page titled 9.10: The Set of Bound Bases 'ceive' and 'cept' is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

9.11: The Set of Bound Bases 'miss' and 'mit'

This page titled 9.11: The Set of Bound Bases 'miss' and 'mit' is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

10: SPELLING HOMOPHONES

10.1: Overview of Spelling Homophones
10.2: Homophones with Long 'oo'
10.3: Contractions with Homophones
10.4: The Homophones Affect / Effect and Accept / Except
10.5: Homophones and Near-Homophones

This page titled 10: Spelling Homophones is shared under a CK-12 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

10.1: Overview of Spelling Homophones

This page titled 10.1: Overview of Spelling Homophones is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

10.2: Homophones with Long 'oo'

This page titled 10.2: Homophones with Long 'oo' is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

10.3: Contractions with Homophones

This page titled 10.3: Contractions with Homophones is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

10.4: The Homophones Affect / Effect and Accept / Except

This page titled 10.4: The Homophones Affect / Effect and Accept / Except is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

10.5: Homophones and Near-Homophones

This page titled 10.5: Homophones and Near-Homophones is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

11: PUNCTUATION USED IN SPELLING

11.1: Spelling Using Apostrophes
11.2: Spelling Contractions with Apostrophes
11.3: Spelling Possessives with Apostrophes

This page titled 11: Punctuation Used in Spelling is shared under a CK-12 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

11.1: Spelling Using Apostrophes

This page titled 11.1: Spelling Using Apostrophes is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

11.2: Spelling Contractions with Apostrophes

This page titled 11.2: Spelling Contractions with Apostrophes is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

11.3: Spelling Possessives with Apostrophes

This page titled 11.3: Spelling Possessives with Apostrophes is shared under a CC BY-NC 4.0 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by CK12 via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.

INDEX

No index terms found.

This page titled Index is shared under a license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by LibreTexts.

GLOSSARY

S

Sample Word 1 | Sample Definition 1

This page titled Glossary is shared under a license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by LibreTexts.

DETAILED LICENSING

Overview

Title: Spelling

Webpages: 124

Applicable Restrictions: Noncommercial

All licenses found:

- CC BY-NC 4.0: 84.7% (105 pages)
- CK-12 License: 11.3% (14 pages)
- Undeclared: 4% (5 pages)

By Page

- Spelling - *CK-12 License*
  - Front Matter - *CK-12 License*
    - TitlePage - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - InfoPage - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - Table of Contents - *Undeclared*
    - Licensing - *Undeclared*
  - 1: Vowels vs. Consonants and Letters vs. Sounds - *CK-12 License*
    - 1.1: Letters and Sounds - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 1.2: Always Vowels - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 1.3: Vowels That Can Be Consonants- , , and - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 1.4: Practice with Vowel and Consonant Letters and Sounds - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
  - 2: Consonant Sounds and Spellings - *CK-12 License*
    - 2.1: The Consonant Sound [p] - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 2.2: The Consonant Sound [b] - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 2.3: The Consonant Sound [t] - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 2.4: The Consonant Sound [d] - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 2.5: The Consonant Sound [k] - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 2.6: The Consonant Sound [g] - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 2.7: Soft and Hard - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 2.8: Soft and Hard - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 2.9: The Consonant Sound [j] - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 2.10: The Consonant Sound [ch] - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 2.11: The Consonant Sound [sh] - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 2.12: The Consonant Sounds [f] and [v] - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 2.13: The Consonant Sound [s] - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 2.14: The Consonant Sound [z] - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 2.15: The Consonant Sound [m] - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 2.16: The Consonant Sound [n] - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 2.17: The Consonant Sound 'Eng' - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 2.18: The Consonant Sounds [h] and [th] - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 2.19: The Consonant Sounds Voiced and Unvoiced - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 2.20: The Consonant Sounds [w] and [y] - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 2.21: The Consonant Sound [r] - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 2.22: The Consonant Sound [l] - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
  - 3: Vowel Sounds and Spellings - *CK-12 License*
    - 3.1: Overview of Vowel Sounds - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 3.2: The Vowel - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 3.3: The Vowel - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 3.4: The Vowel (i) - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 3.5: The Vowel (o) - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 3.6: Four Long and Short (u) Sounds - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 3.7: Strong and Weak Vowel Sounds - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 3.8: The 'Schwa' Sound - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 3.9: Diphthongs - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
  - 4: Word Patterns - *CK-12 License*
    - 4.1: Overview of Long and Short Vowel Patterns - VCV and VCC - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 4.2: Twinning - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 4.3: Silent Final (e) in the VCV Pattern - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 4.4: Silent Final (e) as an Insulator - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 4.5: Multiple Uses of Silent Final (e) - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 4.6: The Vowel Pattern Ve# - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 4.7: The Pattern CVC# - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
  - 5: Compound Words - *CK-12 License*
    - 5.1: Overview of Compound Words - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 5.2: Compounds like Blackbird and Catbird - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 5.3: Compounds like Hilltop and Fireplace - *CC BY-NC 4.0*
    - 5.4: Compounds like Backyard and Popcorn -

- CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 5.5: Compounds like Dogcatcher and Steamboat - CC BY-NC 4.0
- 6: Suffixes - CK-12 License
  - 6.1: The Suffix -ive - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 6.2: The Suffixes -ance and -ence - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 6.3: The Suffixes -ic and -al - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 6.4: The Suffix -ion - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 6.5: The Suffixes -ity, -ety, and -ty - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 6.6: The Suffix -age - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 6.7: The Suffixes -able and -ible - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 6.8: The Suffixes -er and -est - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 6.9: The Suffixes -ed and -ing - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 6.10: The Suffix -s - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 6.11: The Suffixes -ist and -est - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 6.12: The Suffix -ize - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 6.13: The Suffix -en - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 6.14: Four Suffixes- -ful, -less, -ly, and -y - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 6.15: The Suffix -ness - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 6.16: The Suffix -ment - CC BY-NC 4.0
- 7: Spelling Rules for Suffixes - CK-12 License
  - 7.1: The Rule of Simple Addition - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 7.2: The Twinning or Doubling Rule - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 7.3: The Final (e) Deletion Rule - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 7.4: Replacing Letters and the (y)-to-(i) Rule - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 7.5: The Doubling or Twinning Rule in Longer Words - CC BY-NC 4.0
- 8: Prefixes - CK-12 License
  - 8.1: The Prefix Com- - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 8.2: The Prefix Ex- - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 8.3: The Prefix Non- - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 8.4: The Prefixes Under-, Over-, and Counter- - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 8.5: The Prefixes Inter- and Sur- - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 8.6: The Prefix Syn- - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 8.7: Assimilation - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 8.8: The Prefix Re- - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 8.9: The Prefix Un- - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 8.10: The Prefix Mis- - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 8.11: The Prefix Dis- - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 8.12: Double Letters with Un-, Re-, Dis-, and Mis- - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 8.13: The Prefix Ad- - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 8.14: The Prefix Sub- - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 8.15: The Prefix In- - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 8.16: The Prefix Ob- - CC BY-NC 4.0
- 9: Stems and Bases / Roots - CK-12 License
  - 9.1: The Set of Bases 'duce' and 'duct' - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 9.2: The Set of Bases 'cede,' 'ceed,' and 'cess' - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 9.3: Word Stems - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 9.4: Word Elements and Bases - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 9.5: The Free Bases 'scribe' and 'script' - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 9.6: Section 4- Bound Bases and Bound Stems - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 9.7: Bound Stems and Prefixes - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 9.8: Bound Bases, Prefixes, and Suffixes - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 9.9: Four Bound Bases- 'cept,' 'fect,' 'gest,' and 'spect' - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 9.10: The Set of Bound Bases 'ceive' and 'cept' - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 9.11: The Set of Bound Bases 'miss' and 'mit' - CC BY-NC 4.0
- 10: Spelling Homophones - CK-12 License
  - 10.1: Overview of Spelling Homophones - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 10.2: Homophones with Long 'oo' - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 10.3: Contractions with Homophones - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 10.4: The Homophones Affect / Effect and Accept / Except - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 10.5: Homophones and Near-Homophones - CC BY-NC 4.0
- 11: Punctuation Used in Spelling - CK-12 License
  - 11.1: Spelling Using Apostrophes - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 11.2: Spelling Contractions with Apostrophes - CC BY-NC 4.0
  - 11.3: Spelling Possessives with Apostrophes - CC BY-NC 4.0
- Back Matter - CK-12 License
  - Index - Undeclared
  - Glossary - Undeclared
  - Detailed Licensing - Undeclared

This page titled Spelling is shared under a CK-12 license and was authored, remixed, and/or curated by via source content that was edited to the style and standards of the LibreTexts platform.